Mobile DRAM Stack Specification

256FBGA, 14x14
12Gb DDP (384M x32) 2/CS, 2CKE + 12Gb DDP (384M x32) 2/CS, 2CKE

This document and all information provided herein (collectively, "Information") is provided on an "AS-IS" basis and remains the sole and exclusive property of Samsung Electronics. You must keep all Information in strict confidence and trust, and must not, directly or indirectly, in any way, disclose, make accessible, post on the internet, reveal, report, publish, disseminate or transfer any Information to any third party. You must not reproduce or copy Information, without first obtaining express written permission from Samsung Electronics. You must not use, or allow use of, any Information in any manner whatsoever, except to internally evaluate the Information. You must restrict access to Information to those of your employees who have a bonafide need-to-know for such purpose and are bound by obligations at least as restrictive as this clause. In order to receive Information, you must agree to the foregoing and to indemnify Samsung for any failure to strictly comply therewith. If you do not agree, please do not accept any receipt of Information.

vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

datasheet

SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS RESERVES THE RIGHT TO CHANGE PRODUCTS, INFORMATION AND SPECIFICATIONS WITHOUT NOTICE.

Products and specifications discussed herein are for reference purposes only. All information discussed herein is provided on an "AS IS" basis, without warranties of any kind.

This document and all information discussed herein remain the sole and exclusive property of Samsung Electronics. No license of any patent, copyright, mask work, trademark or any other intellectual property right is granted by one party to the other party under this document, by implication, estoppel or otherwise.

Samsung products are not intended for use in life support, critical care, medical, safety equipment, or similar applications where product failure could result in loss of life or personal or physical harm, or any military or defense application, or any governmental procurement to which special terms or provisions may apply.

For updates or additional information about Samsung products, contact your nearest Samsung office.

All brand names, trademarks and registered trademarks belong to their respective owners.

© 2015 Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. All rights reserved.

Revision History

Revision No.	History	Draft Date	Remark	Editor
0.0	- First version for target specification. - K4E6S32(16)4EA-%_Ver 0.0	6th Nov, 2014	Target	J.Y.Bae
0.5	- K4E6S32(16)4EA-%_Ver 0.1 1. Update IDD spec values.	19th Jan, 2015	Preliminary	J.Y.Bae
1.0	- Final datasheet.	3rd Feb, 2015	Final	J.Y.Bae

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

Table Of Contents

Mobile DRAM Stack Specification

1.0 COMPARISION BETWEEN LPDDR2 AND LPDDR3 6
2.0 KEY FEATURES 8
3.0 ORDERING INFORMATION 9
4.0 ADDRESS CONFIGURATION 9
5.0 PACKAGE DIMENSION & PIN DESCRIPTION 10
5.1 LPDDR3 SDRAM Package Dimension 10
5.2 LPDDR3 SDRAM Package Ballout 11
5.3 PAD DEFINITION AND DESCRIPTION 12
5.4 FUNCTIONAL BLOCK DIAGRAM 13

CH.A 12Gb DDP LPDDR3 SDRAM (384M x32)

1.0 KEY FEATURE 15
2.0 FUNCTIONAL BLOCK DIAGRAM 16
3.0 LPDDR3 PAD DEFINITION AND DESCRIPTION 17
4.0 FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION 18
5.0 LPDDR3 SDRAM ADDRESSING 18
5.1 Simplified LPDDR3 State Diagram 19
5.2 Mode Register Definition 20
5.2.1 Mode Register Assignment and Definition in LPDDR3 SDRAM 20
6.0 TRUTH TABLES 27
6.1 Command truth table 27
6.2 CKE Truth Table 29
6.3 State Truth Table 30
6.4 Data mask truth table 32
7.0 ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS 33
8.0 AC & DC OPERATING CONDITIONS 34
8.1 Recommended DC Operating Conditions 34
8.2 Input Leakage Current 34
8.3 Operating Temperature Range 34
9.0 AC AND DC INPUT MEASUREMENT LEVELS 35
9.1 AC and DC Logic Input Levels for Single-Ended Signals 35
9.1.1 AC and DC Input Levels for Single-Ended CA and CS_n Signals 35
9.2 AC and DC Input Levels for CKE 35
9.2.1 AC and DC Input Levels for Single-Ended Data Signals 35
9.3 Vref Tolerances 36
9.4 Input Signal 37
9.5 AC and DC Logic Input Levels for Differential Signals 38
9.5.1 Differential signal definition 38
9.5.2 Differential swing requirements for clock (CK_t - CK_c) and strobe (DQS_t - DQS_c) 39
9.5.3 Single-ended requirements for differential signals 40
9.6 Differential Input Cross Point Voltage 41
9.7 Slew Rate Definitions for Single-Ended Input Signals 42
9.8 Slew Rate Definitions for Differential Input Signals 42
10.0 AC AND DC OUTPUT MEASUREMENT LEVELS 43
10.1 Single Ended AC and DC Output Levels 43
10.2 Differential AC and DC Output Levels 43
10.3 Single Ended Output Slew Rate 44
10.4 Differential Output Slew Rate 45
10.5 Overshoot and Undershoot Specifications 46
11.0 OUTPUT BUFFER CHARACTERISTICS 47
11.1 HSUL_12 Driver Output Timing Reference Load 47
12.0 RONPU AND RONPD RESISTOR DEFINITION 48
12.1 RONPU and RONPD Characteristics with ZQ Calibration 49
12.2 Output Driver Temperature and Voltage Sensitivity 49

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

12.3 RONPU and RONPD Characteristics without ZQ Calibration 50
12.4 RZQ I-V Curve 51
12.5 ODT Levels and I-V Characteristics 53

13.0 INPUT/OUTPUT CAPACITANCE 54

14.0 IDD SPECIFICATION PARAMETERS AND TEST CONDITIONS 55
14.1 IDD Measurement Conditions 55
14.2 IDD Specifications 57
14.3 IDD Spec Table 60

15.0 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS AND AC TIMING 62
15.1 Clock Specification 62
15.1.1 Definition for tCK(avg) and nCK 62
15.1.2 Definition for tCK(abs) 62
15.1.3 Definition for tCH(avg) and tCL(avg) 62
15.1.4 Definition for tJIT(per) 62
15.1.5 Definition for tJIT(cc) 63
15.1.6 Definition for tERR(nper) 63
15.1.7 Definition for duty cycle jitter tJIT(duty) 63
15.1.8 Definition for tCK(abs), tCH(abs) and tCL(abs) 63
15.2 Period Clock Jitter 64
15.2.1 Clock period jitter effects on core timing parameters 64
15.2.1.1 Cycle time de-rating for core timing parameters 64
15.2.1.2 Clock Cycle de-rating for core timing parameters 64
15.2.2 Clock jitter effects on Command/Address timing parameters 64
15.2.3 Clock jitter effects on Read timing parameters 65
15.2.3.1 tRPRE 65
15.2.3.2 tLZ(DQ), tHZ(DQ), tDQSCK, tLZ(DQS), tHZ(DQS) 65
15.2.3.3 tQSH, tQSL 65
15.2.3.4 tRPST 65
15.2.4 Clock jitter effects on Write timing parameters 65
15.2.4.1 tDS, tDH 65
15.2.4.2 tDSS, tDSH 65
15.2.4.3 tDQSS 66
15.3 LPDDR3 Refresh Requirements by Device Density 66
15.4 AC Timing 67
15.5 CA and CS_n Setup, Hold and Derating 72
15.6 Data Setup, Hold and Slew Rate Derating 78

CH.B 12Gb DDP LPDDR3 SDRAM (384M x32)

1.0 KEY FEATURE 85

2.0 FUNCTIONAL BLOCK DIAGRAM 86

3.0 LPDDR3 PAD DEFINITION AND DESCRIPTION 87

4.0 FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION 88

5.0 LPDDR3 SDRAM ADDRESSING 88
5.1 Simplified LPDDR3 State Diagram 89
5.2 Mode Register Definition 90
5.2.1 Mode Register Assignment and Definition in LPDDR3 SDRAM 90

6.0 TRUTH TABLES 97
6.1 Command truth table 97
6.2 CKE Truth Table 99
6.3 State Truth Table 100
6.4 Data mask truth table 102

7.0 ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS 103

8.0 AC & DC OPERATING CONDITIONS 104
8.1 Recommended DC Operating Conditions 104
8.2 Input Leakage Current 104
8.3 Operating Temperature Range 104

9.0 AC AND DC INPUT MEASUREMENT LEVELS 105
9.1 AC and DC Logic Input Levels for Single-Ended Signals 105
9.1.1 AC and DC Input Levels for Single-Ended CA and CS_n Signals 105

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

9.2 AC and DC Input Levels for CKE 105
9.2.1 AC and DC Input Levels for Single-Ended Data Signals 105
9.3 Vref Tolerances 106
9.4 Input Signal 107
9.5 AC and DC Logic Input Levels for Differential Signals 108
9.5.1 Differential signal definition 108
9.5.2 Differential swing requirements for clock (CK_t - CK_c) and strobe (DQS_t - DQS_c) 109
9.5.3 Single-ended requirements for differential signals 110
9.6 Differential Input Cross Point Voltage 111
9.7 Slew Rate Definitions for Single-Ended Input Signals 112
9.8 Slew Rate Definitions for Differential Input Signals 112

10.0 AC AND DC OUTPUT MEASUREMENT LEVELS 113
10.1 Single Ended AC and DC Output Levels 113
10.2 Differential AC and DC Output Levels 113
10.3 Single Ended Output Slew Rate 114
10.4 Differential Output Slew Rate 115
10.5 Overshoot and Undershoot Specifications 116

11.0 OUTPUT BUFFER CHARACTERISTICS 117
11.1 HSUL_12 Driver Output Timing Reference Load 117

12.0 RONPU AND RONPD RESISTOR DEFINITION 118
12.1 RONPU and RONPD Characteristics with ZQ Calibration 119
12.2 Output Driver Temperature and Voltage Sensitivity 119
12.3 RONPU and RONPD Characteristics without ZQ Calibration 120
12.4 RZQ I-V Curve 121
12.5 ODT Levels and I-V Characteristics 123

13.0 INPUT/OUTPUT CAPACITANCE 124

14.0 IDD SPECIFICATION PARAMETERS AND TEST CONDITIONS 125
14.1 IDD Measurement Conditions 125
14.2 IDD Specifications 127
14.3 IDD Spec Table 130

15.0 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS AND AC TIMING 132
15.1 Clock Specification 132
15.1.1 Definition for tCK(avg) and nCK 132
15.1.2 Definition for tCK(abs) 132
15.1.3 Definition for tCH(avg) and tCL(avg) 132
15.1.4 Definition for tJIT(per) 132
15.1.5 Definition for tJIT(cc) 133
15.1.6 Definition for tERR(nper) 133
15.1.7 Definition for duty cycle jitter tJIT(duty) 133
15.1.8 Definition for tCK(abs), tCH(abs) and tCL(abs) 133
15.2 Period Clock Jitter 134
15.2.1 Clock period jitter effects on core timing parameters 134
15.2.1.1 Cycle time de-rating for core timing parameters 134
15.2.1.2 Clock Cycle de-rating for core timing parameters 134
15.2.2 Clock jitter effects on Command/Address timing parameters 134
15.2.3 Clock jitter effects on Read timing parameters 135
15.2.3.1 tRPRE 135
15.2.3.2 tLZ(DQ), tHZ(DQ), tDQSCK, tLZ(DQS), tHZ(DQS) 135
15.2.3.3 tQSH, tQSL 135
15.2.3.4 tRPST 135
15.2.4 Clock jitter effects on Write timing parameters 135
15.2.4.1 tDS, tDH 135
15.2.4.2 tDSS, tDSH 135
15.2.4.3 tDQSS 136
15.3 LPDDR3 Refresh Requirements by Device Density 136
15.4 AC Timing 137
15.5 CA and CS_n Setup, Hold and Derating 142
15.6 Data Setup, Hold and Slew Rate Derating 148

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

1.0 COMPARISION BETWEEN LPDDR2 AND LPDDR3

	Items	LPDDR2	LPDDR3
Feature	CLK scheme	Differential (CLK/CLKB)	←
	Data scheme	DDR Single-ended, Bi-Directional	←
	DQS scheme	Differential (DQS/DQSB), Bi-Directional	←
	ADD / CMD scheme	DDR	←
	State Diagram	As is	Refer to the Datasheet
	Command Truth Table	As is	No support BST
	State for bank n to Bank n/m	As is	No support BST / Interrupt
	Data mask Truth Table	As is	←
	I/O Interface	HSUL_12	←
	Burst Length	4(Default), 8, 16	8
	Burst Type	Sequential, Interleave	Sequential
	No Wrap	Support (BL4)	No support
	# of Bank	8	8
	Organization	×16/×32	←
	Data Mask	Support (Write)	←
	Refresh mode	All Bank Refresh / Per Bank Refresh / Self Refresh	←
Addressing(x32)	Row	Refer to the Datasheet	Refer to the Datasheet
	Column		
	Bank		
	Refresh Requirements		
AC Parameter	Speed bin [Mbps]	667/800/1066	1600/1866
	Read/Write latency	Refer to the Datasheet	Refer to the Datasheet
	Core Parameters		
	IO Parameters		
	CA / CS_n / Setup / Hold / Deratin		
	Data Setup / Hold / Deratin		
Special Function	PASR	Support	←
	TCSR	Support	←
	Deep Power Down	Support	No Support
	Configurable D/S	Support	←
	ZQ Calibration	Support	←
	DQ Calibration	Support	←[1)]
	CA Calibration	N/A	Support
	Write Leveling	N/A	Support
Power Supply	VDD1 [V]	1.70 ~ 1.95	←
	VDD2 [V]	1.14 ~ 1.30	←
	VDDQ [V]	1.14 ~ 1.30	←
	VDDCA [V]	1.14 ~ 1.30	←
IDD Specification Parameters and Test Conditions	IDD Measurement Conditions	As is	←
	IDD Specification	As is	←
Temperature	General [°C]	-25 ~ 85	←
	Extended [°C]	-25 ~ 105	←

SAMSUNG vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

		Items	LPDDR2	LPDDR3
Mode Register Set		General	As is	←
		Modified	Support	MR0 DI[2)]
			Support	MR1 BL/WC/nWR[2)]
			Support	MR2 RL & WL, nWRE[2)]
			Support	MR3 DS[2)]
			Support	MR4 Refresh Rate (0.5×tREFI)[2)]
			Support	MR8 I/O width, Type[2)]
		Adding	N/A	MR41/42/48
			N/A	MR2 OP7(Write Leveling)
RONpu/RONpd Characteristics		w/ ZQ Calibration	As is	←
		w/o ZQ Calibration	As is	←
		Temperature and Voltage Sensitivity	As is	←
		RZQI-V Curve	As is	←
Input/Output Capacitance[3)]			As is	←
Absolute maximum DC ratings		VDD1 [V]	-0.4 ~ 2.3	←
		VDD2 [V]	-0.4 ~ 1.6	←
		VDDQ [V]	-0.4 ~ 1.6	←
		VDDCA [V]	-0.4 ~ 1.6	←
		VIN/VOUT [V]	-0.4 ~ 1.6	←
		Tstg [°C]	-55 ~ 125	←
		Input leakage	As is	←
Input/Output Operating condition	AC/DC Logic Input Levels for Single-ended Signals	CA and CS_n pins	AC : VREF +/- 0.22V DC : VREF +/- 0.13V	AC : VREF ± 0.150V / ±0.135V (1600/1866) DC : VREF ± 0.10V / ± 0.10V (1600/1866)
		CKE pin	0.2×VDDCA ~ 0.8×VDDCA	←
		DQ pins	AC : VREF +/- 0.22V DC : VREF +/- 0.13V	AC : VREF ± 0.15V/ ±0.135V(1600/1866) DC : VREF ± 0.10V/0.10V (1600/1866)
		VREF_CA/DQ tolerance	0.49×VDDQ ~ 0.51×VDDQ	←
	AC/DC Logic Input Levels for Differential	VIHdiff/VILdiff (AC/DC) tDVAC	As is	←
		VSEH/VSEL(AC)	As is	←
	Differential Input Cross Point Voltage	VIXCA/VIXDQ	As is	←
	Slew Rate definitions for Differential	VILdiff /VIHdiff (Max/Min)	As is	←
	AC/DC Output levels for Differential	VOHdiff / VOLdiff (AC)	As is	←
		IOZ	As is	←
		MMPUPD	As is	←
	AC/DC Output levels for Differential	VOHdiff / VOLdiff (AC)	As is	←
	Signal ended output Slew Rate	VOH/VOL(AC/DC)	As is	←
		SROse	As is	←
	Differential Output Slew Rate	VOHdiff/VOLdiff(AC)	As is	←
		SRQdiff	As is	←
	Overshoot / Undershoot	Maximum Amplitude	As is	←
		Maximum Area	As is	VDD/VSS : 0.1 [V-ns]
	HSUL_12 Driver Output Timing		As is	←

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

NOTE :
1) DQ out data are same in a byte.
2) These items are modified from LPDDR2 sepcification. Please refer to Mode Register Definition.
3) The parameter applies to both die and package.

LPDDR3 SDRAM SPECIFICATION

Channel A : 12Gb DDP (384Mx32) 2/CS, 2CKE LPDDR3 SDRAM /
Channel B : 12Gb DDP (384Mx32) 2/CS, 2CKE LPDDR3 SDRAM

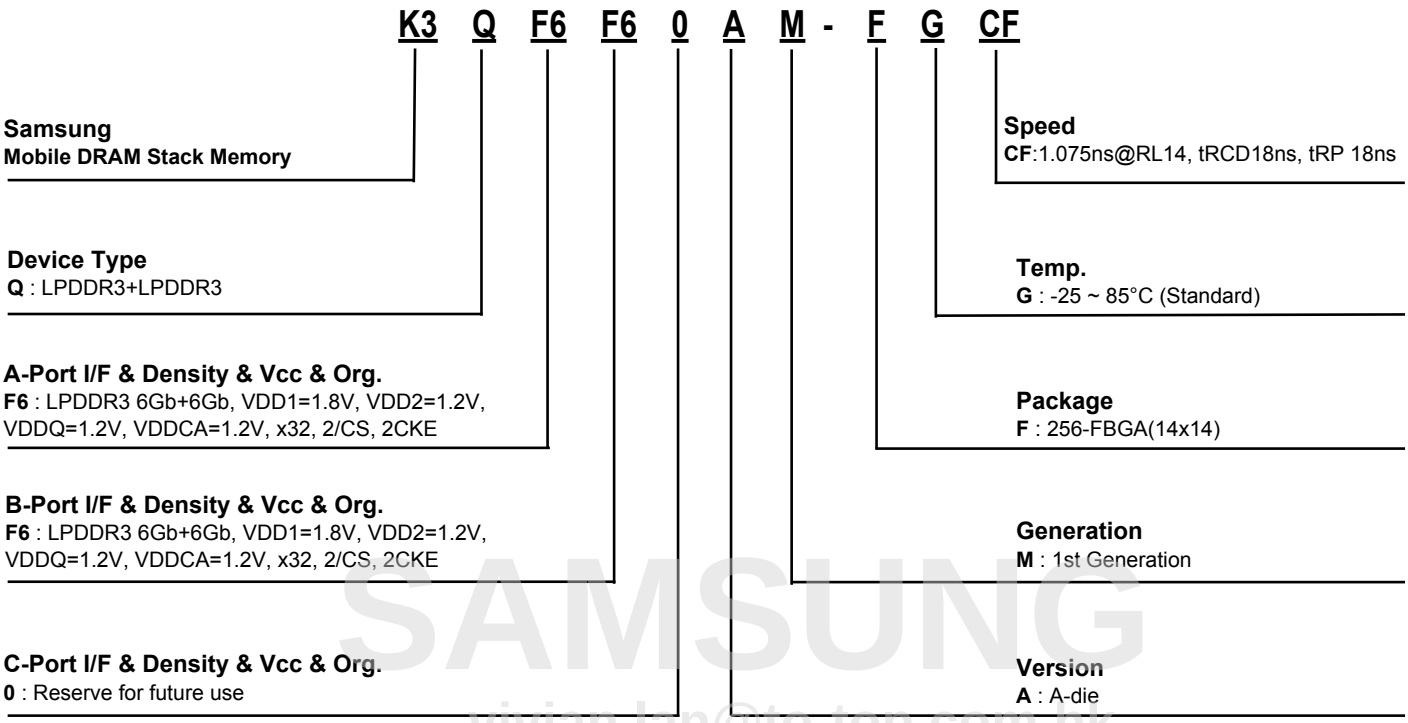
2.0 KEY FEATURES

- Double-data rate architecture; two data transfers per clock cycle
- Bidirectional data strobes (DQS_t, DQS_c), These are transmitted/received with data to be used in capturing data at the receiver
- Differential clock inputs (CK_t and CK_c)
- Differential data strobes (DQS_t and DQS_c)
- Commands & addresses entered on both positive and negative CK edges; data and data mask referenced to both edges of DQS
- 8 internal banks for concurrent operation
- Data mask (DM) for write data
- Burst Length: 8
- Burst Type: Sequential
- Read & Write latency : Refer to Table 45 LPDDR3 AC Timing Table
- Auto Precharge option for each burst access
- Configurable Drive Strength
- All Bank Refresh, Per Bank Refresh and Self Refresh
- Partial Array Self Refresh and Temperature Compensated Self Refresh
- Write Leveling
- CA Calibration
- HSUL_12 compatible inputs
- VDD1/VDD2/VDDQ/VDDCA
  : 1.8V/1.2V/1.2V / 1.2V
- No DLL : CK to DQS is not synchronized
- Edge aligned data output, center aligned data input
- Operating Temperature : -25 ~ 85°C
- On Die Termination using ODT pin
- 2/CS, 2CKE (Per channel)

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

3.0 ORDERING INFORMATION

Part Number	Max Freq.		Interface	Package
	A-Channel	B-Channel		
K3QF6F60AM-FGCF	1866Mbps (tCK=1.075ns)	1866Mbps (tCK=1.075ns)	HSUL_12	14x14 256FBGA



SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

4.0 ADDRESS CONFIGURATION

Organization (A-Channel : LPDDR3)	Bank Address	Row Address	Column Address
384M x 32	BA0 - BA2	A0 - A14	A0 - A9

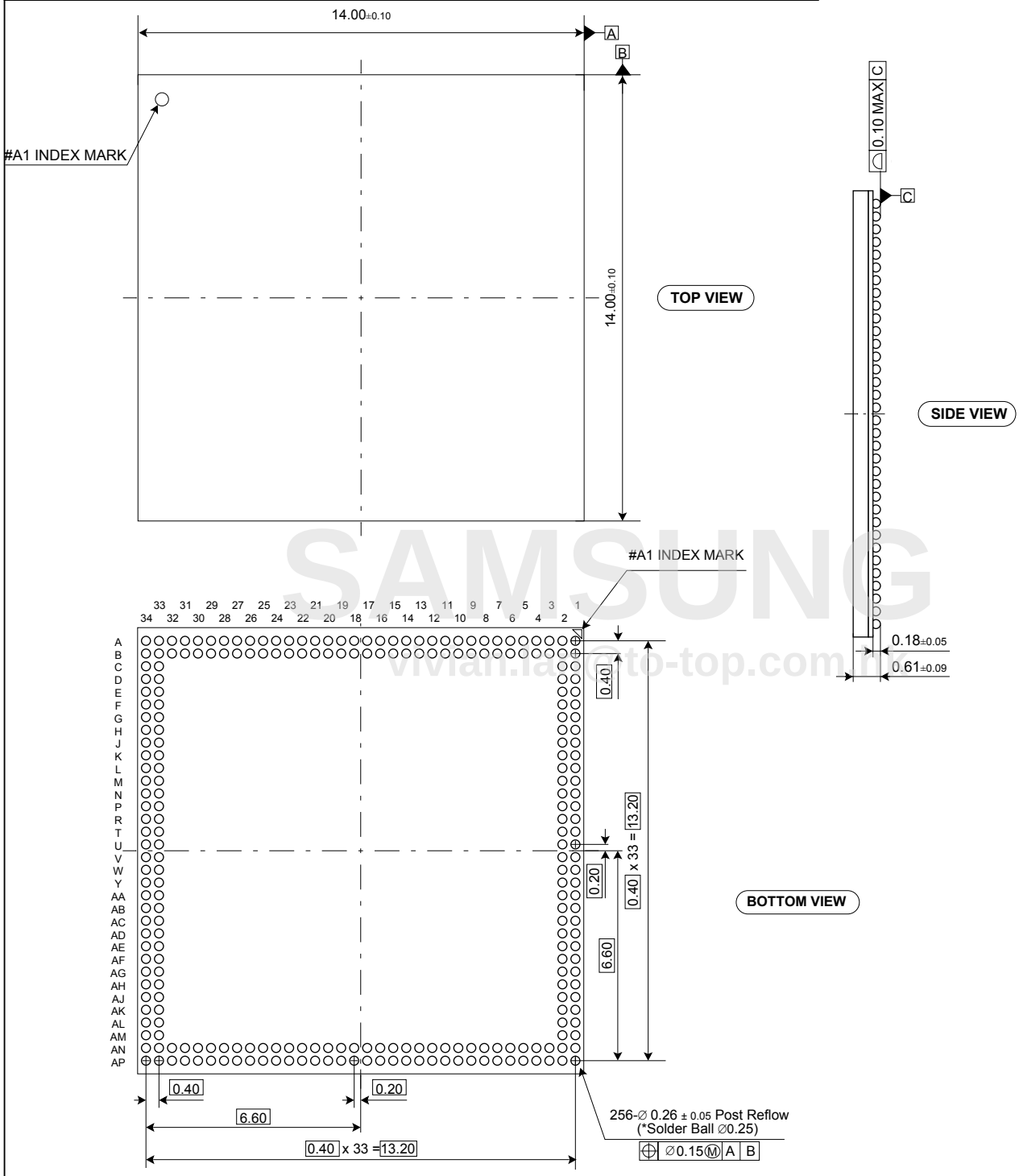
Organization (B-Channel : LPDDR3)	Bank Address	Row Address	Column Address
384M x 32	BA0 - BA2	A0 - A14	A0 - A9

5.0 PACKAGE DIMENSION & PIN DESCRIPTION

5.1 LPDDR3 SDRAM Package Dimension

256-Ball Fine pitch Ball Grid Array Package (measured in millimeters)

Units:millimeters



SAMSUNG
vivian.lai@to-top.com.tw

5.2 LPDDR3 SDRAM Package Ballout

256Ball FBGA

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34
A	DNU	DNU	VDD2	DQ30_a	DQ28_a	DQ27_a	VDDQ	DQ24_a	DQS3_t_a	VDDQ	VDD2	DQ15_a	VDDQ	DQ12_a	DQ11_a	VDDQ	DQ8_a	DQS1_t_a	VDDQ	VDD2	ODT_a[1]	VRef(DQ)_a	VDDQ	DQS0_c_a	DQ7_a	VDDQ	DQ4_a	DQ3_a	VDDQ	DQ0_a	VDDQ	VDD2	DNU	DNU
B	DNU	VSS	VDD1	DQ31_a	DQ29_a	VSS	DQ26_a	DQ25_a	VSS	DQS3_c_a	DM3_a	VSS	DQ14_a	DQ13_a	VSS	DQ10_a	DQ9_a	VSS	DQS1_c_a	DM1_a	VSS	DM0_a	DQS0_t_a	VSS	DQ6_a	DQ5_a	VSS	DQ2_a	DQ1_a	VSS	DM2_a	VDD1	VSS	DNU
C	VDD2	VDD1																															DQS2_c_a	VDDQ
D	DQ17_b	DQ16_b																															VSS	DQS2_t_a
E	DQ19_b	DQ18_b																															DQ22_a	DQ23_a
F	DQ20_b	VSS																															DQ21_a	VDDQ
G	VDDQ	DQ21_b																															VSS	DQ20_a
H	DQ23_b	DQ22_b																															DQ18_a	DQ19_a
J	DQS2_t_b	VSS																															DQ16_a	DQ17_a
K	VDDQ	DQS2_c_b																															VSS	VDDQ
L	VDD2	DM2_b																															VDD1	VDD2
M	DQ0_b	VSS																															VSS	VSS
N	VDDQ	DQ1_b																															CA0_b	VDDCA
P	DQ3_b	DQ2_b																															CA2_b	CA1_b
R	DQ4_b	VSS																															VSS	VDD2
T	VDDQ	DQ5_b																															CA4_b	CA3_b
U	DQ7_b	DQ6_b																															CS1_n_b	CS0_n_b
V	DQS0_c_b	VSS																															CKE1_b	CKE0_b
W	VDDQ	DQS0_t_b																															VSS	VDDCA
Y	VRef(DQ)_b	DM0_b																															CK_c_b	CK_t_b
AA	ODT_b[1]	VSS																															VRef(CA)_b	VDD2
AB	VDD2	DM1_b																															VSS	VDDCA
AC	VDDQ	DQS1_c_b																															CA6_b	CA5_b
AD	DQS1_t_b	VSS																															VSS	CA7_b
AE	DQ8_b	DQ9_b																															CA8_b	VDDCA
AF	VDDQ	DQ10_b																															ZQ_b	CA9_b
AG	DQ11_b	VSS																															RFU	NC
AH	DQ12_b	DQ13_b																															VDD1	VDD2
AJ	VDDQ	DQ14_b																															VSS	VSS
AK	DQ15_b	VSS																															DNU	DNU
AL	VDDQ	DM3_b																															DNU	DNU
AM	VDD2	VDD1																															DNU	DNU
AN	DNU	VSS	DQS3_c_b	VSS	DQ25_b	DQ26_b	VSS	DQ29_b	DQ31_b	VSS	VDD1	RFU	ZQ_a	CA8_a	VSS	CA6_a	VSS	VRef(CA)_a	CK_c_a	VSS	CKE1_a	CS1_n_a	CA4_a	VSS	CA2_a	CA0_a	VSS	VDD1	VSS	DNU	DNU	DNU	DNU	DNU
AP	DNU	DNU	VDDQ	DQS3_t_b	DQ24_b	VDDQ	DQ27_b	DQ28_b	DQ30_b	VDDQ	VDD2	NC	CA9_a	VDDCA	CA7_a	CA5_a	VDDCA	VDD2	CK_t_a	VDDCA	CKE0_a	CS0_n_a	CA3_a	VDD2	CA1_a	VDDCA	VSS	VDD2	VSS	DNU	DNU	DNU	DNU	DNU

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

[Top View]

	Channel A		Channel B
	Power		ODT
	Ground		ZQ
	RFU		DNU/NC

NOTE :
1) In case ODT function is not used, ODT pin should be considerd as NC.
ODT will be connected to rank 0. The ODT Input to rank 1 (if 2nd rank is present) will be connected to ground in the package.

5.3 PAD DEFINITION AND DESCRIPTION

Pin Name	Pin Function Channel-A
CK_t_a, CK_c_a	System Differential Clock
CKE0_a, CKE1_a	Clock Enable
CS0_n_a, CS1_n_a	Chip Selects
CA0_a ~ CA9_a	DDR Commands / Address Inputs
DM0_a ~ DM3_a	Input Data Mask
DQS0_t_a ~ DQS3_t_a	Data Strobe Bi-directional
DQS0_c_a ~ DQS3_c_a	Data Strobe Complementary
DQ0_a ~ DQ31_a	Data Inputs / Outputs
VRef(CA)_a	Reference Voltage for CA Input Receiver
VRef(DQ)_a	Reference Voltage for DQ Input Receiver
ZQ_a	Reference Pin for Output Driver Strength Calibration
ODT_a	On die termination

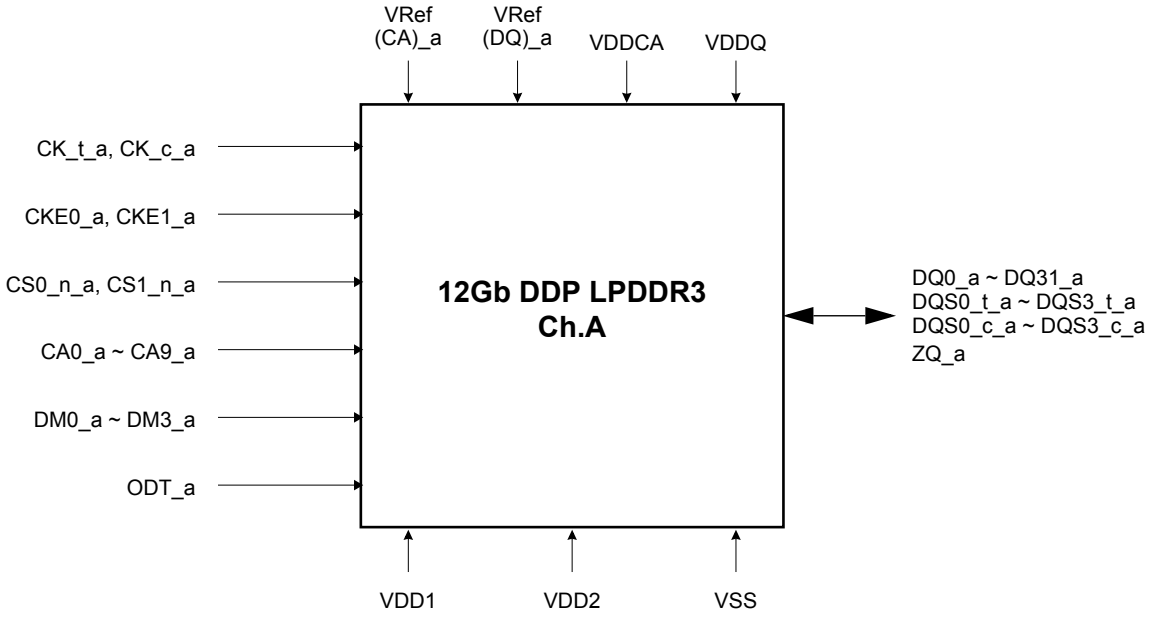
Pin Name	Pin Function Channel-B
CK_t_b, CK_c_b	System Differential Clock
CKE0_b, CKE1_b	Clock Enable
CS0_n_b, CS1_n_b	Chip Selects
CA0_b ~ CA9_b	DDR Commands / Address Inputs
DM0_b ~ DM3_b	Input Data Mask
DQS0_t_b ~ DQS3_t_b	Data Strobe Bi-directional
DQS0_c_b ~ DQS3_c_b	Data Strobe Complementary
DQ0_b ~ DQ31_b	Data Inputs / Outputs
VRef(CA)_b	Reference Voltage for CA Input Receiver
VRef(DQ)_b	Reference Voltage for DQ Input Receiver
ZQ_b	Reference Pin for Output Driver Strength Calibration
ODT_b	On die termination

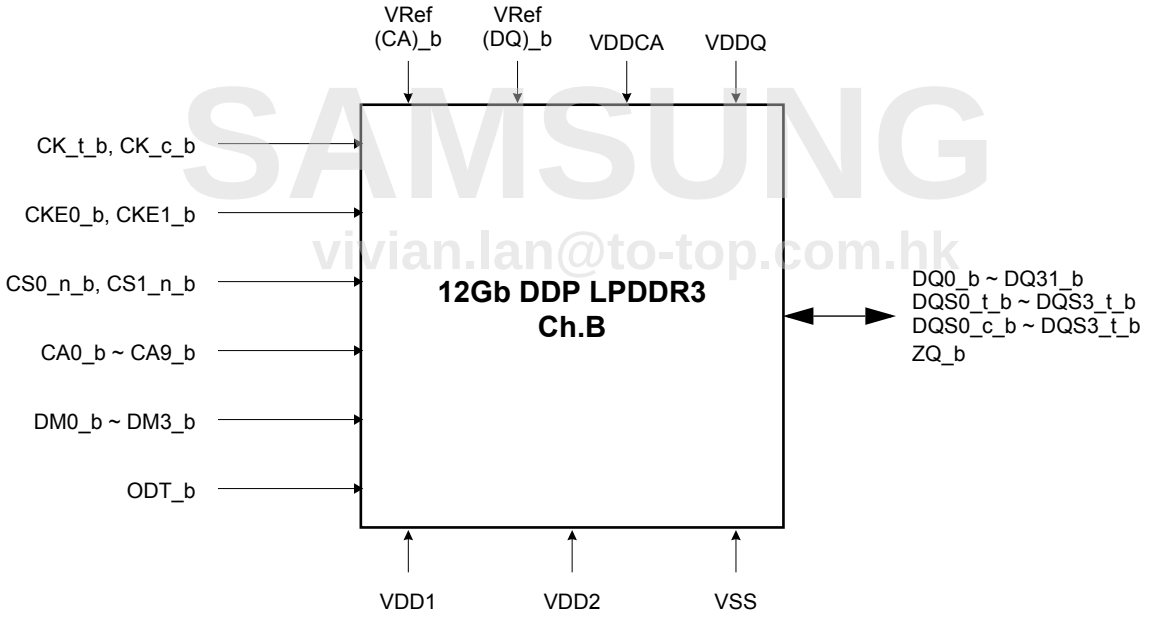
Pin Name	Pin Function Common
DNU	Do Not Use
NC	No Connect
RFU	Reserved for Future Use

Pin Name	Pin Function Common
VDDCA	Input Receiver Power Supply
VDDQ	I/O Power Supply
VDD1	Core Power Supply 1
VDD2	Core Power Supply 2
VSS	Ground

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

5.4 FUNCTIONAL BLOCK DIAGRAM





SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

CH.A 12Gb DDP LPDDR3 SDRAM (384M x32)

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

LPDDR3 SDRAM SPECIFICATION

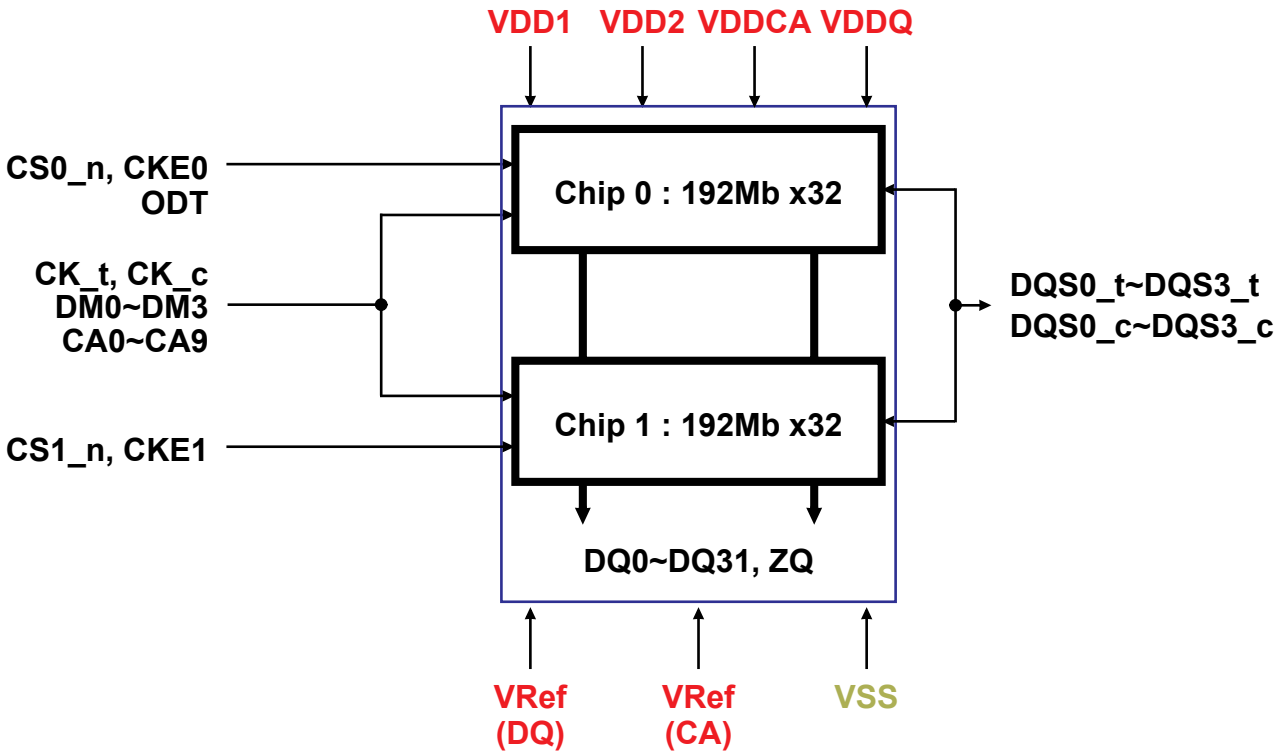
12G DDP = 192M x 32 (24M x 32 x 8 banks) + 192M x 32 (24M x 32 x 8 banks)

1.0 KEY FEATURE

- Double-data rate architecture; two data transfers per clock cycle
- Bidirectional data strobes (DQS_t, DQS_c), These are transmitted/received with data to be used in capturing data at the receiver
- Differential clock inputs (CK_t and CK_c)
- Differential data strobes (DQS_t and DQS_c)
- Commands & addresses entered on both positive and negative CK edges; data and data mask referenced to both edges of DQS
- 8 internal banks for concurrent operation
- Data mask (DM) for write data
- Burst Length: 8
- Burst Type: Sequential
- Read & Write latency : Refer to Table 45 LPDDR3 AC Timing Table
- Auto Precharge option for each burst access
- Configurable Drive Strength
- All Bank Refresh, Per Bank Refresh and Self Refresh
- Partial Array Self Refresh and Temperature Compensated Self Refresh
- Write Leveling
- CA Calibration
- HSUL_12 compatible inputs
- VDD1/VDD2/VDDQ/VDDCA
  : 1.8V/1.2V/1.2V / 1.2V
- No DLL : CK to DQS is not synchronized
- Edge aligned data output, center aligned data input
- Operating Temperature : -25 ~ 85°C
- 2/CS, 2CKE
- On Die Termination using ODT pin

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

2.0 FUNCTIONAL BLOCK DIAGRAM



SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

3.0 LPDDR3 PAD DEFINITION AND DESCRIPTION

[Table 1] Pad Definition and Description

Name	Type	Description
CK_t, CK_c	Input	**Clock:** CK_t and CK_c are differential clock inputs. All Double Data Rate (DDR) CA inputs are sampled on both positive and negative edge of CK. Single Data Rate (SDR) inputs, CS_n and CKE, are sampled at the positive Clock edge. Clock is defined as the differential pair, CK_t and CK_c. The positive Clock edge is defined by the crosspoint of a rising CK_t and a falling CK_c. The negative Clock edge is defined by the crosspoint of a falling CK_t and a rising CK_c.
CKE0, CKE1	Input	**Clock Enable:** CKE HIGH activates and CKE LOW deactivates internal clock signals and therefore device input buffers and output drivers. Power savings modes are entered and exited through CKE transitions. CKE is considered part of the command code. See Command Truth table for command code descriptions. CKE is sampled at the positive Clock edge.
CS0_n, CS1_n	Input	**Chip Select:** CS_n is considered part of the command code. See Command Truth table for command code descriptions. CS_n is sampled at the positive Clock edge.
CA0 - CA9	Input	**DDR Command/Address Inputs:** Uni-directional command/address bus inputs. CA is considered part of the command code. See Command Truth table for command code descriptions.
DQ0 - DQ15 (x16) DQ0 - DQ31 (x32)	I/O	**Data Inputs/Outputs:** Bi-directional data bus
DQS0_t-DQS1_t DQS0_c-DQS1_c (x16) DQS0_t-DQS3_t DQS0_c-DQS3_c (x32)	I/O	**Data Strobes (Bi-directional, Differential):** The data strobe is bi-directional (used for read and write data) and differential (DQS_t and DQS_c). It is output with read data and input with write data. DQS is edge-aligned to read data and centered with write data. For x16, DQS0_t and DQS0_c correspond to the data on DQ0 - DQ7; DQS1_t and DQS1_c to the data on DQ8 - DQ15. For x32, DQS0_t and DQS0_c correspond to the data on DQ0 - DQ7, DQS1_t and DQS1_c to the data on DQ8 - DQ15, DQS2_t and DQS2_c to the data on DQ16 - DQ23, DQS3_t and DQS3_c to the data on DQ24 - DQ31.
DM0 - DM1 (x16) DM0 - DM3 (x32)	Input	**Input Data Mask:** DM is the input mask signal for write data. Input data is masked when DM is sampled HIGH coincident with that input data during a Write access. DM is sampled on both edges of DQS. Although DM is for input only, the DM loading shall match the DQ and DQS_t (or DQS_c). For x16 and x32 devices, DM0 is the input data mask signal for the data on DQ0-7, DM1 is the input data mask signal for the data on DQ8-15. For x32 device, DM2 is the input data mask signal for the data on DQ16-23 and DM3 is the input data mask signal for the data on DQ24-31.
ODT	Input	**On Die Termination:** This signal enables and disables termination on the DRAM DQ bus according to the specified mode register settings.
V_{DD1}	Supply	**Core Power Supply 1:** Core power supply.
V_{DD2}	Supply	**Core Power Supply 2:** Core power supply.
V_{DDCA}	Supply	**Input Receiver Power Supply:** Power supply for CA0-9, CKE, CS_n, CK_t, and CK_c input buffers.
V_{DDQ}	Supply	**I/O Power Supply:** Power supply for Data input/output buffers.
$V_{REF\ (CA)}$	Supply	**Reference Voltage for CA Command and Control Input Receiver:** Reference voltage for all CA0-9, CKE, CS_n, CK_t, and CK_c input buffers.
$V_{REF\ (DQ)}$	Supply	**Reference Voltage for DQ Input Receiver:** Reference voltage for all data input buffers.
V_{SS}	Supply	**Ground**
V_{SSCA}	Supply	**Ground for Input Receivers**
V_{SSQ}	Supply	**I/O Ground:** Ground for data input/output buffers
ZQ	I/O	**Reference Pin for Output Drive Strength Calibration**

NOTE :
1) Data includes DQ and DM.

SAMSUNG vivian.lan@te.top.com.hk

4.0 FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

LPDDR3-SDRAM is a high-speed synchronous DRAM device internally configured as an 8-Bank memory.

This device contains the following number of bits:

6Gb has 6,442,450,944 bits

LPDDR3 devices use a double data rate architecture on the Command/Address (CA) bus to reduce the number of input pins in the system. The 10-bit CA bus contains command, address, and bank information. Each command uses one clock cycle, during which command information is transferred on both the positive and negative edge of the clock.

These devices also use a double data rate architecture on the DQ pins to achieve high speed operation. The double data rate architecture is essentially an 8n prefetch architecture with an interface designed to transfer two data bits per DQ every clock cycle at the I/O pins. A single read or write access for the LPDDR3 SDRAM effectively consists of a single 8n-bit wide, one clock cycle data transfer at the internal DRAM core and eight corresponding n-bit wide, one-half-clock-cycle data transfers at the I/O pins.

Read and write accesses to the LPDDR3 SDRAMs are burst oriented; accesses start at a selected location and continue for a programmed number of locations in a programmed sequence. Accesses begin with the registration of an Activate command, which is then followed by a Read or Write command. The address and BA bits registered coincident with the Activate command are used to select the row and the Bank to be accessed. The address bits registered coincident with the Read or Write command are used to select the Bank and the starting column location for the burst access.

Prior to normal operation, the LPDDR3 SDRAM must be initialized. The following section provides detailed information covering device initialization, register definition, command description and device operation.

5.0 LPDDR3 SDRAM ADDRESSING

[Table 2] LPDDR3 SDRAM Addressing

Items		6Gb
Number of Banks		8
Bank Addresses		BA0-BA2
t_{REFI}(us) 2)		3.9
×16	Row Addresses 3)	R0-R14 4)
	Column Addresses 1), 3)	C0-C10
×32	Row Addresses 3)	R0-R14 4)
	Column Addresses 1), 3)	C0-C9

SAMSUNG vivian.lam@to-top.com.hk

NOTE :
1) The least-significant column address C0 is not transmitted on the CA bus, and is implied to be zero.
2) t_{REFI} values for all bank refresh is Tc = -25~85°C, Tc means Operating Case Temperature
3) Row and Column Address values on the CA bus that are not used are “don’t care.”
4) No memory present at addresses with R13=R14=HIGH. ACT command with R13=R14=HIGH is ignored (NOP). Write to R13=R14=HIGH is ignored (NOP).

5.1 Simplified LPDDR3 State Diagram

LPDDR3-SDRAM state diagram provides a simplified illustration of allowed state transitions and the related commands to control them. For a complete definition of the device behavior, the information provided by the state diagram should be integrated with the truth tables and timing specification.

The truth tables provide complementary information to the state diagram, they clarify the device behavior and the applied restrictions when considering the actual state of all the banks.

For the command definition, see datasheet of [Command Definition & Timing Diagram].

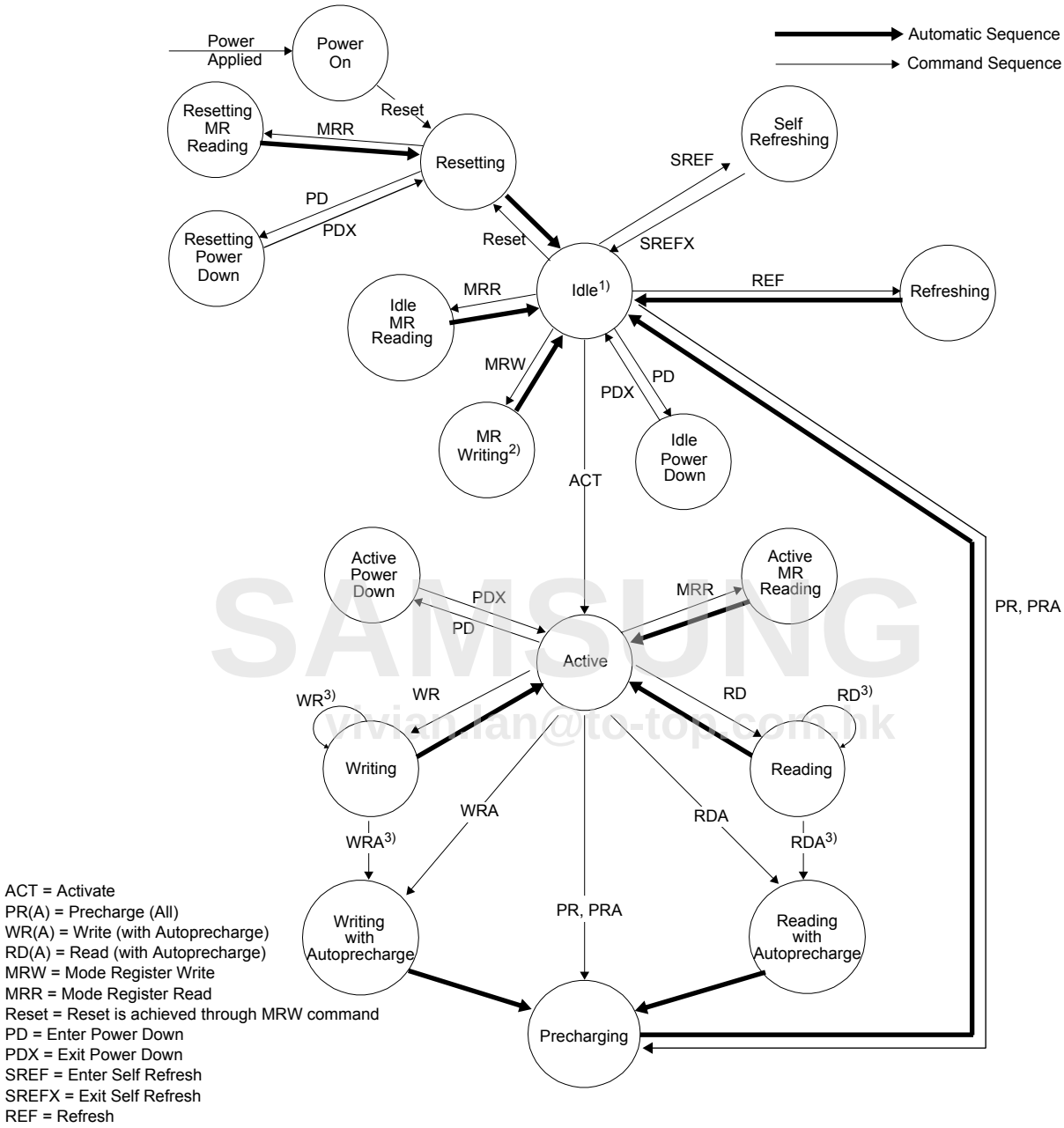


Figure 1. LPDDR3: Simplified Bus Interface State Diagram

NOTE :

1)In the Idle state, all banks are precharged.

2) In the case of MRW to enter CA Training mode or Write Leveling Mode, the state machine will not automatically return to the Idle state. In these cases an additional MRW command is required to exit either operating mode and return to the Idle state. See sections “CA Training” or “Write Leveling”.

3) Terminated bursts are not allowed. For these state transitions, the burst operation must be completed before the transition can occur.

4) Use caution with this diagram. It is intended to provide a floorplan of the possible state transitions and commands to control them, not all details. In particular, situations involving more than one bank are not captured in full detail.

SAMSUNG vivian.lan@tc-top.com.hk

5.2 Mode Register Definition

5.2.1 Mode Register Assignment and Definition in LPDDR3 SDRAM

Table 3 shows the mode registers for LPDDR3 SDRAM. Each register is denoted as “R” if it can be read but not written, “W” if it can be written but not read, and “R/W” if it can be read and written. A Mode Register Read command is used to read a mode register. A Mode Register Write command is used to write a mode register.

[Table 3] Mode Register Assignment in LPDDR3 SDRAM

MR#	MA <7:0>	Function	Access	OP7	OP6	OP5	OP4	OP3	OP2	OP1	OP0
0	00_H	Device Info.	R	(RFU)	WL (Set B)	(RFU)	RZQI (optional)		(RFU)		DAI
1	01_H	Device Feature 1	W	nWR (for AP)			(RFU)		BL		
2	02_H	Device Feature 2	W	WR Lev	WL Select	(RFU)	nWRE	RL & WL			
3	03_H	I/O Config-1	W	(RFU)				DS			
4	04_H	Refresh Rate	R	TUF	(RFU)				Refresh Rate		
5	05_H	Basic Config-1	R	LPDDR3 Manufacturer ID							
6	06_H	Basic Config-2	R	Revision ID1							
7	07_H	Basic Config-3	R	Revision ID2							
8	08_H	Basic Config-4	R	I/O width		Density				Type	
9	09_H	Test Mode	W	Vendor-Specific Test Mode							
10	$0A_H$	IO Calibration	W	Calibration Code							
11	$0B_H$	ODT Feature		(RFU)					PD CTL	DQ ODT	
12:15	$0C_H$~$0F_H$	(reserved)		(RFU)							
16	10_H	PASR_Bank	W	PASR Bank Mask							
17	11_H	PASR_Seg	W	PASR Segment Mask							
18-31	12_H-$1F_H$	(Reserved)		(RFU)							
32	20_H	DQ Calibration Pattern A	R	See "DQ Calibration" on Operations & Timing Diagram.							
33:39	21_H~27_H	(Do Not Use)									
40	28_H	DQ Calibration Pattern B	R	See "DQ Calibration" on Operations & Timing Diagram.							
41	29_H	CA Training 1	W	See "Mode Register Write-CA Training Mode".							
42	$2A_H$	CA Training 2	W	See "Mode Register Write-CA Training Mode".							
43:47	$2B_H$~$2F_H$	(Do Not Use)									
48	30_H	CA Training 3	W	See "Mode Register Write-CA Training Mode".							
49:62	31_H~$3E_H$	(Reserved)		(RFU)							
63	$3F_H$	Reset	W	X							
64:255	40_H~FF_H	(Reserved)		(RFU)							

NOTE :
1) RFU bits shall be set to ‘0’ during Mode Register writes.
2) RFU bits shall be read as ‘0’ during Mode Register reads.
3) All Mode Registers that are specified as RFU or write-only shall return undefined data when read and DQS_t, DQS_c shall be toggled.
4) All Mode Registers that are specified as RFU shall not be written.
5) See vendor device datasheets for details on vendor-specific mode registers.
6) Writes to read-only registers shall have no impact on the functionality of the device.

SAMSUNG vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

MR0_Device Information (MA<7:0> = 00_H) :

OP7	OP6	OP5	OP4	OP3	OP2	OP1	OP0
(RFU)	WL (Set B) Support	(RFU)	RZQI (Optional)		(RFU)		DAI

DAI (Device Auto-Initialization Status)	Read-only	OP<0>	0_B: DAI complete 1_B: DAI still in progress	
RZQI (Built in Self Test for RZQ Information)	Read-only	OP<4:3>	00_B: RZQ self test not supported 01_B: ZQ-pin may connect to VDDCA or float 10_B: ZQ-pin may short to GND 11_B: ZQ-pin self test completed, no error condition detected (ZQ-pin may not connect to VDDCA or float nor short to GND)	1-4
WL (Set B) Support	Read-only	OP<6>	0_B: DRAM does not support WL (Set B) 1_B: DRAM supports WL (SetB)	WL (Set B) Option Support

NOTE :
1) RZQI, if supported, will be set upon completion of the MRW ZQ Initialization Calibration command.
2) If ZQ is connected to VDDCA to set default calibration, OP[4:3] shall be set to 01. If ZQ is not connected to VDDCA, either OP[4:3] = 01 or OP[4:3] =10 might indicate a ZQ-pin assembly error. It is recommended that the assembly error is corrected.
3) In the case of possible assembly error (either OP[4:3]=01 or OP[4:3]=10 per Note 4), the LPDDR3 device will default to factory trim settings for RON, and will ignore ZQ calibration commands. In either case, the system may not function as intended.
4) In the case of the ZQ self-test returning a value of 11b, this result indicates that the device has detected a resistor connection to the ZQ pin. However, this result cannot be used to validate the ZQ resistor value or that the ZQ resistor tolerance meets the specified limits (i.e 240-Ω +/- 1%).

MR1_Device Feature 1 (MA<7:0> = 01_H) :

OP7	OP6	OP5	OP4	OP3	OP2	OP1	OP0
nWR (for AP)			(RFU)		BL		

BL	Write-only	OP<2:0>	011_B: BL8 (default) **All others:** Reserved
nWR [1]	Write-only	OP<7:5>	If nWRE (MR2 OP<4>) = 0: 100_B : nWR=6 110_B: nWR=8 111_B: nWR=9 If nWRE (MR2 OP<4>) = 1: 000_B: nWR=10 (default) 001_B: nWR=11 010_B: nWR=12 100_B: nWR=14 110_B: nWR=16 **All others:** Reserved

NOTE :
1) Programmed value in nWR register is the number of clock cycles which determines when to start internal precharge operation for a write burst with AP enabled. It is determined by RU(tWR/tCK).

[Table 4] Burst Sequence

C2	C1	C0	BL	Burst Cycle Number and Burst Address Sequence							
				1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
0_B	0_B	0_B	8	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
0_B	1_B	0_B		2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1
1_B	0_B	0_B		4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3
1_B	1_B	0_B		6	7	0	1	2	3	4	5

NOTE :
1) C0 input is not present on CA bus. It is implied zero.
2) The burst address represents C2 - C0.

SAMSUNG vivian@auto-top.com.hk

MR2_Device Feature 2 (MA<7:0> = 02_H):

OP7	OP6	OP5	OP4	OP3	OP2	OP1	OP0
WR Lev	WL Select	(RFU)	nWRE	RL & WL			

RL & WL	Write-only	OP<3:0>	If OP<6> =0 (WL Set A, default) **0100_B:** RL = 6 / WL = 3 (≤ 400 MHz) **0110_B:** RL = 8 / WL = 4 (≤ 533 MHz) **0111_B:** RL = 9 / WL = 5 (≤ 600 MHz) **1000_B:** RL = 10 / WL = 6 (≤ 667 MHz, default) **1001_B:** RL = 11 / WL = 6 (≤ 733 MHz) **1010_B:** RL = 12 / WL = 6 (≤ 800 MHz) **1100_B**: RL = 14 / WL = 8 (≤ 933 MHz) **1110_B**: RL = 16 / WL = 8 (≤ 1066MHz) **All others:** Reserved If OP<6> =1 (WL Set B, optional[2]) **0100_B**: RL = 6 / WL = 3 (≤ 400 MHz) **0110_B**: RL = 8 / WL = 4 (≤ 533 MHz) **0111_B**: RL = 9 / WL = 5 (≤ 600 MHz) **1000_B**: RL = 10 / WL = 8 (≤ 667 MHz, default) **1001_B**: RL = 11 / WL = 9 (≤ 733 MHz) **1010_B**: RL = 12 / WL = 9 (≤ 800 MHz) **1100_B**: RL = 14 / WL = 11 (≤ 933 MHz) **1110_B**: RL = 16 / WL = 13 (≤ 1066MHz) **All others**: reserved
nWRE	Write-only	OP<4>	**0_B** : Enable nWR programming ≤ 9 **1_B** : Enable nWR programming > 9 (default)
WL Select	Write-only	OP<6>	**0_B**: Select WL Set A (default) **1_B**: Select WL Set B (optional[2])
WR Leveling	Write-only	OP<7>	**0_B** : Disable (default) **1_B** : Enable

NOTE :
1) See MR0, OP<7>
2) See MR0, OP<6>

MR3_I/O Configuration 1 (MA<7:0> = 03_H):

OP7	OP6	OP5	OP4	OP3	OP2	OP1	OP0
(RFU)				DS			

DS	Write-only	OP<3:0>	**0001_B**: 34.3-Ω typical pull-down/pull-up **0010_B**: 40-Ω typical pull-down/pull-up (default) **0011_B**: 48-Ω typical pull-down/pull-up **0100_B**: Reserved for 60Ω typical pull-down/pull-up **0110_B**: Reserved for 80Ω typical pull-down/pull-up **1001_B**: 34.3Ω typical pull-down, 40Ω typical pull-up **1010_B**: 40Ω typical pull-down, 48Ω typical pull-up **1011_B**: 34.3Ω typical pull-down, 48Ω typical pull-up **All others:** Reserved

SAMSUNG
vivian.tan@to-top.com.hk

MR4_Device Temperature (MA<7:0> = 04_H)

OP7	OP6	OP5	OP4	OP3	OP2	OP1	OP0
TUF	(RFU)				SDRAM Refresh Rate		

SDRAM Refresh Rate	Read-only	OP<2:0>	**000_B:** SDRAM Low temperature operating limit exceeded **001_B:** 4× t_{REFI}, 4× t_{REFIpb}, 4× t_{REFW} **010_B:** 2× t_{REFI}, 2× t_{REFIpb}, 2× t_{REFW} **011_B:** 1× t_{REFI}, 1× t_{REFIpb}, 1× t_{REFW} (<=85°C) **100_B:** 0.5× t_{REFI}, 0.5× t_{REFIpb}, 0.5× t_{REFW}, do not de-rate SDRAM AC timing **101_B:** 0.25× t_{REFI}, 0.25× t_{REFIpb}, 0.25× t_{REFW}, do not de-rate SDRAM AC timing **110_B:** 0.25× t_{REFI}, 0.25× t_{REFIpb}, 0.25× t_{REFW}, de-rate SDRAM AC timing **111_B:** SDRAM High temperature operating limit exceeded
Temperature Update Flag (TUF)	Read-only	OP<7>	**0_B:** OP<2:0> value has not changed since last read of MR4. **1_B:** OP<2:0> value has changed since last read of MR4.

NOTE :
1) A Mode Register Read from MR4 will reset OP7 to '0'.
2) OP7 is reset to '0' at power-up. OP[2:0] bits are undefined after power-up.
3) If OP2 equals '1', the device temperature is greater than 85°C.
4) OP7 is set to '1' if OP2:OP0 has changed at any time since the last read of MR4.
5) LPDDR3 SDRAM might not operate properly when OP[2:0] = 000_B or 111_B.
6) For specified operating temperature range and maximum operating temperature refer to Table 13 Operating Temperature Range.
7) LPDDR3 devices shall be de-rated by adding 1.875 ns to the following core timing parameters: tRCD, tRC, tRAS, tRP, and tRRD. tDQSCK shall be de-rated according to the tDQSCK de-rating in Table 45 LPDDR3 AC Timing Table. Prevailing clock frequency spec and related setup and hold timings shall remain unchanged.
8) See "Temperature Sensor" on [Command Definition & Timing Diagram] for information on the recommended frequency of reading MR4.

MR5_Basic Configuration 1 (MA<7:0> = 05_H):

OP7	OP6	OP5	OP4	OP3	OP2	OP1	OP0
LPDDR3 Manufacturer ID							

SAMSUNG vivian.lan@samsung.com.hk

LPDDR3 Manufacturer ID	Read-only	OP<7:0>	**$0000\ 0000_B$:** Reserved **$0000\ 0001_B$:** Samsung **$0000\ 0010_B$:** Do Not Use **$0000\ 0011_B$:** Do Not Use **$0000\ 0100_B$:** Do Not Use **$0000\ 0101_B$:** Do Not Use **$0000\ 0110_B$:** Do Not Use **$0000\ 0111_B$:** Do Not Use **$0000\ 1000_B$:** Do Not Use **$0000\ 1001_B$:** Do Not Use **$0000\ 1010_B$:** Reserved **$0000\ 1011_B$:** Do Not Use **$0000\ 1100_B$:** Do Not Use **$0000\ 1101_B$:** Do Not Use **$0000\ 1110_B$:** Do Not Use **$0000\ 1111_B$:** Do Not Use **$1111\ 1110_B$:** Do Not Use **All others:** Reserved

MR6_Basic Configuration 2 (MA<7:0> = 06_H):

OP7	OP6	OP5	OP4	OP3	OP2	OP1	OP0
Revision ID1							

Revision ID1	Read-only	OP<7:0>	**00000101_B:** F-version

NOTE :
1) MR6 is vendor specific.

MR7_Basic Configuration 3 (MA<7:0> = 07_H):

OP7	OP6	OP5	OP4	OP3	OP2	OP1	OP0
Revision ID2							

Revision ID2	Read-only	OP<7:0>	**00000000_B:** A-version

NOTE :
1) MR7 is vendor specific.

MR8_Basic Configuration 4 (MA<7:0> = 08_H) :

OP7	OP6	OP5	OP4	OP3	OP2	OP1	OP0
I/O width		Density				Type	

Type	Read-only	OP<1:0>	**11_B:** S8 SDRAM **All others** : Reserved
Density	Read-only	OP<5:2>	**0110_B:** 4Gb **1110_B**: 6Gb **0111_B:** 8Gb **1101_B**: 12Gb **1000_B:** 16Gb **1001_B:** 32Gb **All others:** Reserved
I/O width	Read-only	OP<7:6>	**00_B:** x32 **01_B:** x16 **All Others** : Reserved

MR9_Test Mode (MA<7:0> = 09_H):

OP7	OP6	OP5	OP4	OP3	OP2	OP1	OP0
Vendor-specific Test Mode							

SAMSUNG vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

MR10_Calibration (MA<7:0> = $0A_H$):

OP7	OP6	OP5	OP4	OP3	OP2	OP1	OP0
Calibration Code							

Calibration Code	Write-only	OP<7:0>	**0xFF:** Calibration command after initialization **0xAB:** Long calibration **0x56:** Short calibration **0xC3:** ZQ Reset **others:** Reserved

NOTE :
1) Host processor shall not write MR10 with "Reserved" values.
2) LPDDR3 devices shall ignore calibration command when a “Reserved” value is written into MR10.
3) See AC timing table for the calibration latency.
4) If ZQ is connected to V_{SSCA} through R_{ZQ}, either the ZQ calibration function (see Mode Register Write ZQ Calibration Command") or default calibration (through the ZQ_{RESET} command) is supported. If ZQ is connected to V_{DDCA}, the device operates with default calibration, and ZQ calibration commands are ignored. In both cases, the ZQ connection shall not change after power is applied to the device.
5) LPDDR3 devices that do not support calibration shall ignore the ZQ Calibration command.
6) Optionally, the MRW ZQ Initialization Calibration command will update MR0 to indicate RZQ pin connection.

MR11_ODT Control (MA<7:0> = $0B_H$):

OP7	OP6	OP5	OP4	OP3	OP2	OP1	OP0
RFU					PD CTL	DQ ODT	

DQ ODT	Write-only	OP<1:0>	**00_B:** Disable (Default) **01_B:** RZQ/4 **10_B:** RZQ/2 **11_B:** RZQ/1
PD Control	Write-only	OP<2>	**0_B:** ODT disabled by DRAM during power down (default) **1_B:** ODT enabled by DRAM during power down

MR12:15_(Reserved) (MA<7:0> = $0C_H$-$0F_H$):

MR16_PASR_Bank Mask (MA<7:0> = 010_H):

OP7	OP6	OP5	OP4	OP3	OP2	OP1	OP0
Bank Mask							

Bank <7:0> Mask	Write-only	OP<7:0>	0_B: refresh enable to the bank (=unmasked, default) 1_B: refresh blocked (=masked)

OP	Bank Mask	8-Bank SDRAM
0	XXXXXXX1	Bank 0
1	XXXXXX1X	Bank 1
2	XXXXX1XX	Bank 2
3	XXXX1XXX	Bank 3
4	XXX1XXXX	Bank 4
5	XX1XXXXX	Bank 5
6	X1XXXXXX	Bank 6
7	1XXXXXXX	Bank 7

MR17_PASR_Segment Mask (MA<7:0> = 011_H):

OP7	OP6	OP5	OP4	OP3	OP2	OP1	OP0
Segment Mask							

Segment <7:0>Mask	Write-only	OP<7:0>	0_B: refresh enable to the segment (=unmasked, default) 1_B: refresh blocked (=masked)

SAMSUNG vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

Segment	OP	Segment Mask	6Gb[2)]
			R14:12
0	0	XXXXXXX1	000_B
1	1	XXXXXX1X	001_B
2	2	XXXXX1XX	010_B
3	3	XXXX1XXX	011_B
4	4	XXX1XXXX	100_B
5	5	XX1XXXXX	101_B
6	6	X1XXXXXX	110_B
7	7	1XXXXXXX	111_B

NOTE :
1) This table indicates the range of row addresses in each masked segment. X is do not care for a particular segment.
2) No memory present at addresses with R13=R14=HIGH. Segment masks 6 and 7 are ignored.

MR18-31_(Reserved) (MA<7:0> = 012_H - $01F_H$):

MR32_DQ Calibration Pattern A (MA<7:0>=20_H):

Reads to MR32 return DQ Calibration Pattern "A". See "DQ Calibration" on Operations & Timing Diagram.

MR33:39_(Do Not Use) (MA<7:0> = 21_H-27_H):

MR40_DQ Calibration Pattern B (MA<7:0>=28_H):

Reads to MR40 return DQ Calibration Pattern "B". See "DQ Calibration" on Operations & Timing Diagram.

MR41_CA Training 1 (MA<7:0> = 29_H):

Writes to MR41 enables CA Training. See Mode Register Write - CA Training Mode

MR42_ CA Training 2 (MA<7:0> = $2A_H$):

Writes to MR42 exits CA Training. See Mode Register Write - CA Training Mode

MR43:47_ (Do Not Use)(MA<7:0> = $2B_H$-$2F_H$):

MR48_CA Training_3 (MA<7:0>=30_H)

Writes to MR48 enables CA Training. See Mode Register Write - CA Training Mode

MR49:62_(Reserved) (MA<7:0> = 31_H - $3E_H$) :

MR63_Reset (MA<7:0> = $3F_H$): MRW only

OP7	OP6	OP5	OP4	OP3	OP2	OP1	OP0
X or 0xFC[1)]							

NOTE :
1) For additional information on MRW RESET see "Mode Register Write Command" on [Command Definition & Timing Diagram].

MR64:255 (Reserved) (MA<7:0> = 40_H-FF_H) :

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

6.0 TRUTH TABLES

Operation or timing that is not specified is illegal, and after such an event, in order to guarantee proper operation, the LPDDR3 device must be powered down and then restarted through the specified initialization sequence before normal operation can continue.

6.1 Command truth table

[Table 5] Command truth table

	SDR Command Pins			DDR CA pins (10)										
SDRAM Command	CKE		CS_n	CA0	CA1	CA2	CA3	CA4	CA5	CA6	CA7	CA8	CA9	CK EDGE
	CK(n-1)	CK(n)												
MRW	H	H	L	L	L	L	L	MA0	MA1	MA2	MA3	MA4	MA5	
			X	MA6	MA7	OP0	OP1	OP2	OP3	OP4	OP5	OP6	OP7	
MRR	H	H	L	L	L	L	H	MA0	MA1	MA2	MA3	MA4	MA5	
			X	MA6	MA7	X								
Refresh (per bank)	H	H	L	L	L	H	L	X						
			X	X										
Refresh (all bank)	H	H	L	L	L	H	H	X						
			X	X										
Enter Self Refresh	H	L	L	L	L	H	X							
	X		X	X										
Activate (bank)	H	H	L	L	H	R8	R9	R10	R11	R12	BA0	BA1	BA2	
			X	R0	R1	R2	R3	R4	R5	R6	R7	R13	R14	
Write (bank)	H	H	L	H	L	L	RFU	RFU	C1	C2	BA0	BA1	BA2	
			X	AP[3]	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7	C8	C9	C10	C11	
Read (bank)	H	H	L	H	L	H	RFU	RFU	C1	C2	BA0	BA1	BA2	
			X	AP[3]	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7	C8	C9	C10	C11	
Precharge[11] (pre bank, all bank)	H	H	L	H	H	L	H	AB	X		BA0	BA1	BA2	
			X	X										
NOP	H	H	L	H	H	H	X							
			X	X										
Maintain PD, SREF (NOP)[4]	L	L	L	H	H	H	X							
			X	X										
NOP	H	H	H	X										
			X	X										
Maintain PD, SREF[4]	L	L	X	X										
			X	X										
Enter Power Down	H	L	H	X										
	X		X	X										
Exit PD, SREF	L	H	H	X										
	X		X	X										

SAMSUNG vivian.lan@ic-top.com.hk

NOTE:
1) All LPDDR3 commands are defined by states of CS_n, CA0, CA1, CA2, CA3, and CKE at the rising edge of the clock.
2) Bank addresses BA0, BA1, BA2 (BA) determine which bank is to be operated upon.
3) AP “high” during a READ or WRITE command indicates that an auto-precharge will occur to the bank associated with the READ or WRITE command.
4) “X” means “H or L (but a defined logic level)”, except when the LPDDR3 SDRAM is in PD, SREF in which case CS_n, CK_t/CK_c, and CA can be floated after the required tCPDED time is satisfied, and until the required exit procedure is initiated as described in the respective entry/exit procedure, See also Self-Refresh Operation and Basic Power-Down Entry and Exit Timing in LPDDR3 operations & Timing specification.
5) Self refresh exit is asynchronous.
6) V_{REF} must be between 0 and VDDQ during Self Refresh.
7) CAxr refers to command/address bit “x” on the rising edge of clock.
8) CAxf refers to command/address bit “x” on the falling edge of clock.
9) CS_n and CKE are sampled at the rising edge of clock.
10) The least-significant column address C0 is not transmitted on the CA bus, and is implied to be zero.
11) AB "high" during Precharge command indicates that all bank Precharge will occur. In this case, Bank Address is do-not-care.
12) When CS_n is HIGH, LPDDR3 CA bus can be floated.

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

6.2 CKE Truth Table

[Table 6] LPDDR3 : CKE Table [1), 2)]

Device Current State[3)]	CKE_{n-1}[4)]	CKE_n[4)]	CS_n[5)]	Command n[6)]	Operation[6)]	Device Next State	Notes
Active Power Down	L	L	X	X	Maintain Active Power Down	Active Power Down	
	L	H	H	NOP	Exit Active Power Down	Active	7
Idle Power Down	L	L	X	X	Maintain Idle Power Down	Idle Power Down	
	L	H	H	NOP	Exit Idle Power Down	Idle	7
Resetting Power Down	L	L	X	X	Maintain Resetting Power Down	Resetting Power Down	
	L	H	H	NOP	Exit Resetting Power Down	Idle or Resetting	7, 9
Self Refresh	L	L	X	X	Maintain Self Refresh	Self Refresh	
	L	H	H	NOP	Exit Self Refresh	Idle	8
Bank(s) Active	H	L	H	NOP	Enter Active Power Down	Active Power Down	
All Banks Idle	H	L	H	NOP	Enter Idle Power Down	Idle Power Down	10
	H	L	L	Enter Self-Refresh	Enter Self Refresh	Self Refresh	
Resetting	H	L	H	NOP	Enter Resetting Power Down	Resetting Power Down	
	H	H	Refer to the Command Truth Table				

NOTE :
1) All states and sequences not shown are illegal or reserved unless explicitly described elsewhere in this document.
2) 'X' means 'Don't care'.
3) "Current state" is the state of the LPDDR3 device immediately prior to clock edge n.
4) "CKE_n" is the logic state of CKE at clock rising edge n; "CKE_{n-1}" was the state of CKE at the previous clock edge.
5) "CS_n" is the logic state of CS_n at the clock rising edge n;
6) "Command n" is the command registered at clock edge N, and "Operation n" is a result of "Command n".
7) Power Down exit time (t_{XP}) should elapse before a command other than NOP is issued. The clock must toggle at least twice during the t_{XP} period.
8) Self-Refresh exit time (t_{XSR}) should elapse before a command other than NOP is issued. The clock must toggle at least twice during the t_{XSR} time.
9) Upon exiting Resetting Power Down, the device will return to the Idle state if tINIT5 has expired.
10) In the case of ODT disabled, all DQ output shall be Hi-Z. In the case of ODT enabled, all DQ shall be terminated to VDDQ.

SAMSUNG vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

6.3 State Truth Table

The truth tables provide complementary information to the state diagram, they clarify the device behavior and the applied restrictions when considering the actual state of all banks.

[Table 7] Current State Bank n - Command to Bank n

Current State	Command	Operation	Next State	NOTES
Any	NOP	Continue previous operation	Current State	
Idle	ACTIVATE	Select and activate row	Active	
	Refresh (Per Bank)	Begin to refresh	Refreshing (Per Bank)	6
	Refresh (All Bank)	Begin to refresh	Refreshing (All Bank)	7
	MRW	Write value to Mode Register	MR Writing	7
	MRR	Read value from Mode Register	Idle MR Reading	
	Reset	Begin Device Auto-Initialization	Resetting	8
	Precharge	Deactivate row in bank or banks	Precharging	9, 14
Row Active	Read	Select column, and start read burst	Reading	11
	Write	Select column, and start write burst	Writing	11
	MRR	Read value from Mode Register	Active MR Reading	
	Precharge	Deactivate row in bank or banks	Precharging	9
Reading	Read	Select column, and start new read burst	Reading	10, 11
	Write	Select column, and start write burst	Writing	10, 11, 12
Writing	Write	Select column, and start new write burst	Writing	10, 11
	Read	Select column, and start read burst	Reading	10, 11, 13
Power On	Reset	Begin Device Auto-Initialization	Resetting	8
Resetting	MRR	Read value from Mode Register	Resetting MR Reading	

NOTE :

1) The table applies when both CKEn-1 and CKEn are HIGH, and after t_{XSR} or t_{XP} has been met if the previous state was Power Down.
2) All states and sequences not shown are illegal or reserved.
3) Current State Definitions:
 - Idle: The bank or banks have been precharged, and tRP has been met.
 - Active: A row in the bank has been activated, and tRCD has been met. No data bursts / accesses and no register accesses are in progress.
 - Reading: A Read burst has been initiated, with Auto Precharge disabled.
 - Writing: A Write burst has been initiated, with Auto Precharge disabled.
4) The following states must not be interrupted by a command issued to the same bank. NOP commands or allowable commands to the other bank should be issued on any clock edge occurring during these states. Allowable commands to the other banks are determined by its current state and Table 1, and according to Table 2.
 - Precharging: starts with the registration of a Precharge command and ends when tRP is met. Once tRP is met, the bank will be in the idle state.
 - Row Activating: starts with registration of an Activate command and ends when tRCD is met. Once tRCD is met, the bank will be in the 'Active' state.
 - Read with AP Enabled: starts with the registration of the Read command with Auto Precharge enabled and ends when tRP has been met. Once tRP has been met, the bank will be in the idle state.
 - Write with AP Enabled: starts with registration of a Write command with Auto Precharge enabled and ends when tRP has been met. Once tRP is met, the bank will be in the idle state.
5) The following states must not be interrupted by any executable command; NOP commands must be applied to each positive clock edge during these states.
 - Refreshing (Per Bank): starts with registration of a Refresh (Per Bank) command and ends when tRFCpb is met. Once tRFCpb is met, the bank will be in an 'idle' state.
 - Refreshing (All Bank): starts with registration of an Refresh (All Bank) command and ends when tRFCab is met. Once tRFCab is met, the device will be in an 'all banks idle' state.
 - Idle MR Reading: starts with the registration of a MRR command and ends when tMRR has been met. Once tMRR has been met, the bank will be in the Idle state.
 - Resetting MR Reading: starts with the registration of a MRR command and ends when tMRR has been met. Once tMRR has been met, the bank will be in the Resetting state.
 - Active MR Reading: starts with the registration of a MRR command and ends when tMRR has been met. Once tMRR has been met, the bank will be in the Active state.
 - MR Writing: starts with the registration of a MRW command and ends when tMRW has been met. Once tMRW has been met, the bank will be in the Idle state.
 - Precharging All: starts with the registration of a Precharge-All command and ends when tRP is met. Once tRP is met, the bank will be in the idle state.
6) Bank-specific; requires that the bank is idle and no bursts are in progress.
7) Not bank-specific; requires that all banks are idle and no bursts are in progress.
8) Not bank-specific reset command is achieved through Mode Register Write command.
9) This command may or may not be bank specific. If all banks are being precharged, they must be in a valid state for precharging.
10) A command other than NOP should not be issued to the same bank while a Read or Write burst with Auto Precharge is enabled.
11) The new Read or Write command could be Auto Precharge enabled or Auto Precharge disabled.
12) A Write command may be applied after the completion of the Read burst; burst terminates are not permitted.
13) A Read command may be applied after the completion of the Write burst, burst terminates are not permitted.
14) If a Precharge command is issued to a bank in the Idle state, tRP shall still apply.

SAMSUNG
kevin.lan@to-top.com.hk

[Table 8] Current State Bank n - Command to Bank m

Current State of Bank n	Command for Bank m	Operation	Next State for Bank m	NOTES
Any	NOP	Continue previous operation	Current State of Bank m	
Idle	Any	Any command allowed to Bank m	-	
Row Activating, Active, or Precharging	Activate	Select and activate row in Bank m	Active	6
	Read	Select column, and start read burst from Bank m	Reading	7
	Write	Select column, and start write burst to Bank m	Writing	7
	Precharge	Deactivate row in bank or banks	Precharging	8
	MRR	Read value from Mode Register	Idle MR Reading or Active MR Reading	9,10,12
Reading (Autoprecharge disabled)	Read	Select column, and start read burst from Bank m	Reading	7
	Write	Select column, and start write burst to Bank m	Writing	7,13
	Activate	Select and activate row in Bank m	Active	
	Precharge	Deactivate row in bank or banks	Precharging	8
Writing (Autoprecharge disabled)	Read	Select column, and start read burst from Bank m	Reading	7,15
	Write	Select column, and start write burst to Bank m	Writing	7
	Activate	Select and activate row in Bank m	Active	
	Precharge	Deactivate row in bank or banks	Precharging	8
Reading with Autoprecharge	Read	Select column, and start read burst from Bank m	Reading	7,14
	Write	Select column, and start write burst to Bank m	Writing	7,13,14
	Activate	Select and activate row in Bank m	Active	
	Precharge	Deactivate row in bank or banks	Precharging	8
Writing with Autoprecharge	Read	Select column, and start read burst from Bank m	Reading	7,14,15
	Write	Select column, and start write burst to Bank m	Writing	7,14
	Activate	Select and activate row in Bank m	Active	
	Precharge	Deactivate row in bank or banks	Precharging	8
Power On	Reset	Begin Device Auto-Initialization	Resetting	11,16
Resetting	MRR	Read value from Mode Register	Resetting MR Reading	

SAMSUNG
dzdanlan@to-top.com.hk

NOTE :

1) The table applies when both CKEn-1 and CKEn are HIGH, and after t_{XSR} or t_{XP} has been met if the previous state was Self Refresh or Power Down.
2) All states and sequences not shown are illegal or reserved.
3) Current State Definitions:
- Idle: The bank has been precharged, and tRP has been met.
- Active: A row in the bank has been activated, and tRCD has been met. No data bursts/accesses and no register accesses are in progress.
- Reading: A Read burst has been initiated, with Auto Precharge disabled.
- Writing: A Write burst has been initiated, with Auto Precharge disabled

4) Refresh, Self-Refresh, and Mode Register Write commands may only be issued when all bank are idle.
5) The following states must not be interrupted by any executable command; NOP commands must be applied during each clock cycle while in these states:
- Idle MR Reading: starts with the registration of a MRR command and ends when t_{MRR} has been met. Once t_{MRR} has been met, the bank will be in the Idle state.
- Resetting MR Reading: starts with the registration of a MRR command and ends when t_{MRR} has been met. Once t_{MRR} has been met, the bank will be in the Resetting state.
- Active MR Reading: starts with the registration of a MRR command and ends when t_{MRR} has been met. Once t_{MRR} has been met, the bank will be in the Active state.
- MR Writing: starts with the registration of a MRW command and ends when t_{MRW} has been met. Once t_{MRW} has been met, the bank will be in the Idle state.

6) t_{RRD} must be met between Activate command to Bank n and a subsequent Activate command to Bank m. Additionally, in the case of multiple banks activated, t_{FAW} must be satisfied.
7) Reads or Writes listed in the Command column include Reads and Writes with Auto Precharge enabled and Reads and Writes with Auto Precharge disabled.
8) This command may or may not be bank specific. If all banks are being precharged, they must be in a valid state for precharging.
9) MRR is allowed during the Row Activating state (Row Activating starts with registration of an Activate command and ends when t_{RCD} is met.)
10) MRR is allowed during the Precharging state. (Precharging starts with registration of a Precharge command and ends when t_{RP} is met.)
11) Not bank-specific; requires that all banks are idle and no bursts are in progress.
12) The next state for Bank m depends on the current state of Bank m (Idle, Row Activating, Precharging, or Active). The reader shall note that the state may be in transition when a MRR is issued. Therefore, if Bank m is in the Row Activating state and Precharging, the next state may be Active and Precharge dependent upon t_{RCD} and t_{RP} respectively.
13) A Write command may be applied after the completion of the Read burst, burst terminates are not permitted.
14) Read with auto precharge enabled or a Write with Auto Precharge enabled may be followed by any valid command to other banks provided that the timing restrictions described in the Precharge & Auto Precharge clarification table are followed.
15) A Read command may be applied after the completion of the Write burst, burst terminates are not permitted.
16) Reset command is achieved through Mode Register Write command.

6.4 Data mask truth table

[Table 9] provides the data mask truth table.

[Table 9] DM truth table

Name (Functional)	DM	DQs	Note
Write enable	L	Valid	1
Write inhibit	H	X	1

NOTE :
1) Used to mask write data, provided coincident with the corresponding data.

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

7.0 ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Stresses greater than those listed may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only, and functional operation of the device at these or any other conditions above those indicated in the operational sections of this specification is not implied. Exposure to absolute maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect reliability.

[Table 10] Absolute Maximum DC Ratings

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Units	Notes
VDD1 supply voltage relative to VSS	VDD1	-0.4	2.3	V	1
VDD2 supply voltage relative to VSS	VDD2	-0.4	1.6	V	1
VDDCA supply voltage relative to VSSCA	VDDCA	-0.4	1.6	V	1,2
VDDQ supply voltage relative to VSSQ	VDDQ	-0.4	1.6	V	1,3
Voltage on any ball relative to VSS	V_{IN}, V_{OUT}	-0.4	1.6	V	
Storage Temperature	T_{STG}	-55	125	°C	4

NOTE :
1) See Power Ramp for relationships between power supplies.
2) $V_{REFCA} \leq 0.6 \times VDDCA$; however, V_{REFCA} may be $\geq$ VDDCA provided that $V_{REFCA} \leq 300mV$.
3) $V_{REFDQ} \leq 0.7 \times VDDQ$; however, V_{REFDQ} may be $\geq$ VDDQ provided that $V_{REFDQ} \leq 300mV$.
4) Storage Temperature is the case surface temperature on the center/top side of LPDDR3 device. For the measurement conditions, please refer to JESD51-2 standard.

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

8.0 AC & DC OPERATING CONDITIONS

Operation or timing that is not specified is illegal, and after such an event, in order to guarantee proper operation, the LPDDR3 Device must be powered down and then restarted through the specialized initialization sequence before normal operation can continue.

8.1 Recommended DC Operating Conditions

[Table 11] Recommended DC Operating Conditions

Symbol	DRAM	LPDDR3			Unit
		Min	Typ	Max	
VDD1	Core Power1	1.70	1.80	1.95	V
VDD2	Core Power2	1.14	1.20	1.3	V
VDDCA	Input Buffer Power	1.14	1.20	1.3	V
VDDQ	I/O Buffer Power	1.14	1.20	1.3	V

NOTE :
1) VDD1 uses significantly less current than VDD2.
2) The voltage range is for DC voltage only. DC is defined as the voltage supplied at the DRAM and is inclusive of all noise up to 1MHz at the DRAM package ball.

8.2 Input Leakage Current

[Table 12] Input Leakage Current

Parameter/Condition	Symbol	Min	Max	Unit	Notes
Input Leakage current	I_L	-4	4	uA	1,2
V_{Ref} supply leakage current	I_{VREF}	-2	2	uA	3,4

NOTE :
1) For CA, CKE, CS_n, CK_t, CK_c. Any input 0V≤VIN≤VDDCA (All other pins not under test = 0V)
2) Although DM is for input only, the DM leakage shall match the DQ and DQS_t/DQS_c output leakage specification.
3) The minimum limit requirement is for testing purposes. The leakage current on V_{RefCA} and V_{RefDQ} pins should be minimal.
4) $V_{REFDQ} = V_{DDQ}/2$ or $V_{REFCA} = V_{DDCA}/2$. (All other pins not under test = 0V)

SAMSUNG vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

8.3 Operating Temperature Range

[Table 13] Operating Temperature Range

Parameter/Condition	Symbol	Min	Max	Unit
Standard	T_{OPER}	-25	85	°C

NOTE :
1) Operating Temperature is the case surface temperature on the center top side of the LPDDR3 device. For the measurement conditions, please refer to JESD51-2 standard.
2) Either the device case temperature rating or the temperature sensor (See "Temperature Sensor" on [Command Definition & Timing Diagram]) may be used to set an appropriate refresh rate, determine the need for AC timing de-rating and/or monitor the operating temperature. When using the temperature sensor, the actual device case temperature may be higher than the T_{OPER} rating that applies for the Standard or Extended Temperature Ranges. For example, T_{CASE} may be above 85°C when the temperature sensor indicates a temperature of less than 85°C.

9.0 AC AND DC INPUT MEASUREMENT LEVELS

9.1 AC and DC Logic Input Levels for Single-Ended Signals

9.1.1 AC and DC Input Levels for Single-Ended CA and CS_n Signals

[Table 14] Single-Ended AC and DC Input Levels for CA and CS_n inputs

Symbol	Parameter	1600		1866		Unit	Notes
		Min	Max	Min	Max		
V_{IHCA}(AC)	AC input logic high	V_{REF} + 0.150	Note 2	V_{REF} + 0.135	Note 2	V	1, 2
V_{ILCA}(AC)	AC input logic low	Note 2	V_{REF} - 0.150	Note 2	V_{REF} - 0.135	V	1, 2
V_{IHCA}(DC)	DC input logic high	V_{REF} + 0.100	VDDCA	V_{REF} + 0.100	VDDCA	V	1
V_{ILCA}(DC)	DC input logic low	VSSCA	V_{REF} - 0.100	VSSCA	V_{REF} - 0.100	V	1
V_{RefCA}(DC)	Reference Voltage for CA and CS_n inputs	0.49 × VDDCA	0.51 × VDDCA	0.49 × VDDCA	0.51 × VDDCA	V	3, 4

NOTE :
1) For CA and CS_n input only pins. V_{Ref} = V_{RefCA}(DC).
2) See Overshoot and Undershoot Specifications.
3) The ac peak noise on V_{RefCA} may not allow V_{RefCA} to deviate from V_{RefCA}(DC) by more than +/-1% VDDCA (for reference: approx. +/- 12 mV).
4) For reference: approx. VDDCA/2 +/- 12 mV.

9.2 AC and DC Input Levels for CKE

[Table 15] Single-Ended AC and DC Input Levels for CKE

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Unit	Notes
V_{IHCKE}	CKE Input High Level	0.65 × VDDCA	Note 1	V	1
V_{ILCKE}	CKE Input Low Level	Note 1	0.35 × VDDCA	V	1

NOTE :
1) See Overshoot and Undershoot Specifications.

SAMSUNG vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

9.2.1 AC and DC Input Levels for Single-Ended Data Signals

[Table 16] Single-Ended AC and DC Input Levels for DQ and DM

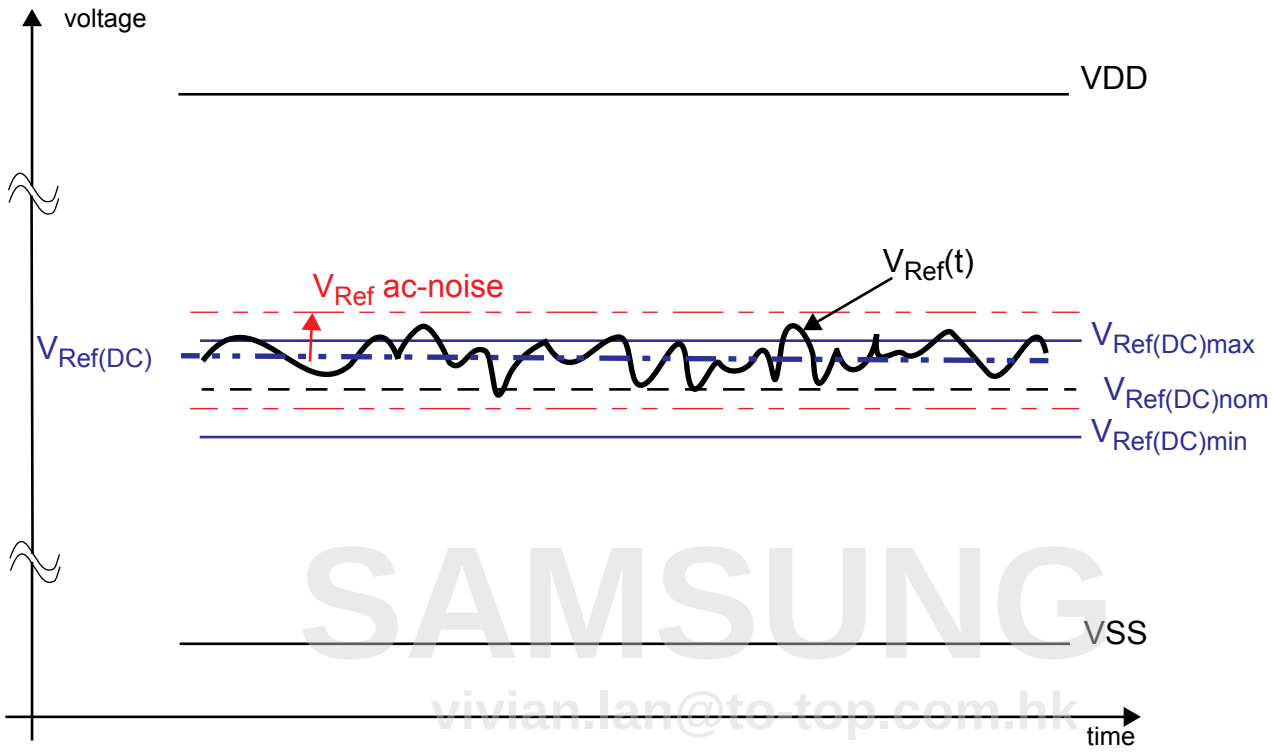
Symbol	Parameter	1600		1866		Unit	Notes
		Min	Max	Min	Max		
$V_{IHDQ(AC)}$	AC input logic high	V_{REF} + 0.150	Note 2	V_{REF} + 0.135	Note 2	V	1, 2, 5
$V_{ILDQ(AC)}$	AC input logic low	Note 2	V_{REF} - 0.150	Note 2	V_{REF} - 0.135	V	1, 2, 5
$V_{IHDQ(DC)}$	DC input logic high	V_{REF} + 0.100	VDDQ	V_{REF} + 0.100	VDDQ	V	1
$V_{ILDQ(DC)}$	DC input logic low	VSSQ	V_{REF} - 0.100	VSSQ	V_{REF} - 0.100	V	1
$V_{RefDQ(DC)}$ (DQ ODT disabled)	Reference Voltage for DQ, DM inputs	0.49 × VDDQ	0.51 × VDDQ	0.49 × VDDQ	0.51 × VDDQ	V	3, 4
$V_{RefDQ(DC)}$ (DQ ODT enabled)	Reference Voltage for DQ, DM inputs	V_{ODTR}/2 - 0.01 × VDDQ	V_{ODTR}/2 + 0.01 × VDDQ	V_{ODTR}/2 - 0.01 × VDDQ	V_{ODTR}/2 + 0.01 × VDDQ	V	3,5,6

NOTE :
1)For DQ input only pins. Vref = $V_{RefDQ(DC)}$.
2)See Overshoot and Undershoot Specifications.
3)The ac peak noise on V_{RefDQ} may not allow V_{RefDQ} to deviate from V_{RefDQ}(DC) by more than +/-1% VDDQ (for reference: approx. +/ - 12 mV).
4)For reference : approx. V_{DDQ}/2 +/- 12mV.
5) For reference : approx. V_{ODTR}/2 +/- 12mV.
6) The nominal mode register programmed value for RODT and the nominal controller output impedance RON are used for the calculation of V_{ODTR}. For testing purposes a controller RON value of 50Ω is used.

$$V_{ODTR} = \frac{2R_{ON} + R_{TT}}{R_{ON} + R_{TT}} \times V_{DDQ}$$

9.3 Vref Tolerances

The dc-tolerance limits and ac-noise limits for the reference voltages V_{RefCA} and V_{RefDQ} are illustrated in Figure 2. It shows a valid reference voltage $V_{Ref}(t)$ as a function of time. (V_{Ref} stands for V_{RefCA} and V_{RefDQ} likewise). VDD stands for VDDCA for V_{RefCA} and VDDQ for V_{RefDQ}. $V_{Ref}(DC)$ is the linear average of $V_{Ref}(t)$ over a very long period of time (e.g. 1 sec) and is specified as a fraction of the linear average of VDDQ or VDDCA also over a very long period of time (e.g 1 sec). This average has to meet the min/max requirements in Table 14. Furthermore $V_{Ref}(t)$ may temporarily deviate from $V_{Ref}(DC)$ by no more than +/- 1% VDD. Vref(t) cannot track noise on VDDQ or VDDCA if this would send Vref outside these specifications.



SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

Figure 2. Illustration of V_{Ref}(DC) tolerance and V_{Ref} ac-noise limits

The voltage levels for setup and hold time measurements $V_{IH(AC)}$, $V_{IH(DC)}$, $V_{IL(AC)}$ and $V_{IL(DC)}$ are dependent on V_{Ref}.

"V_{Ref} " shall be understood as $V_{Ref(DC)}$, as defined in Figure 2.

This clarifies that dc-variations of V_{Ref} affect the absolute voltage a signal has to reach to achieve a valid high or low level and therefore the time to which setup and hold is measured. System timing and voltage budgets need to account for $V_{Ref(DC)}$ deviations from the optimum position within the data-eye of the input signals.

This also clarifies that the LPDDR3 setup/hold specification and derating values need to include time and voltage associated with V_{Ref} ac-noise. Timing and voltage effects due to ac-noise on V_{Ref} up to the specified limit (+/-1% of VDD) are included in LPDDR3 timings and their associated deratings.

9.4 Input Signal

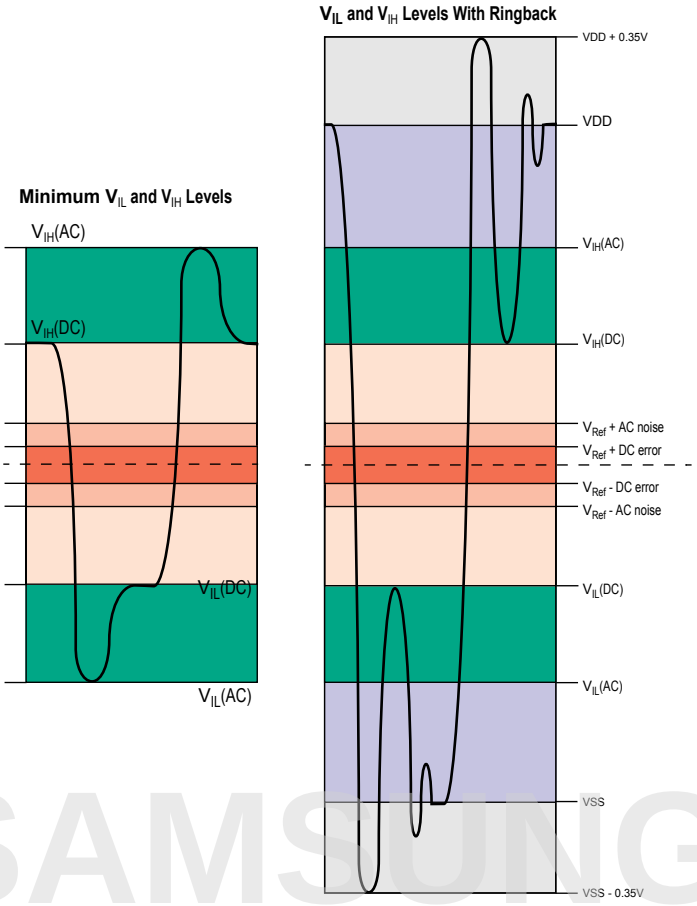


Figure 3. LPDDR3 Input Signal

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

NOTE :

1) Numbers reflect nominal values.

2) For CA0-9, CK_t, CK_c, and CS_n, VDD stands for VDDCA. For DQ, DM, DQS_t, and DQS_c, VDD stands for VDDQ.

3) For CA0-9, CK_t, CK_c, and CS_n, VSS stands for VSSCA. For DQ, DM, DQS_t, and DQS_c, VSS stands for VSSQ

9.5 AC and DC Logic Input Levels for Differential Signals

9.5.1 Differential signal definition

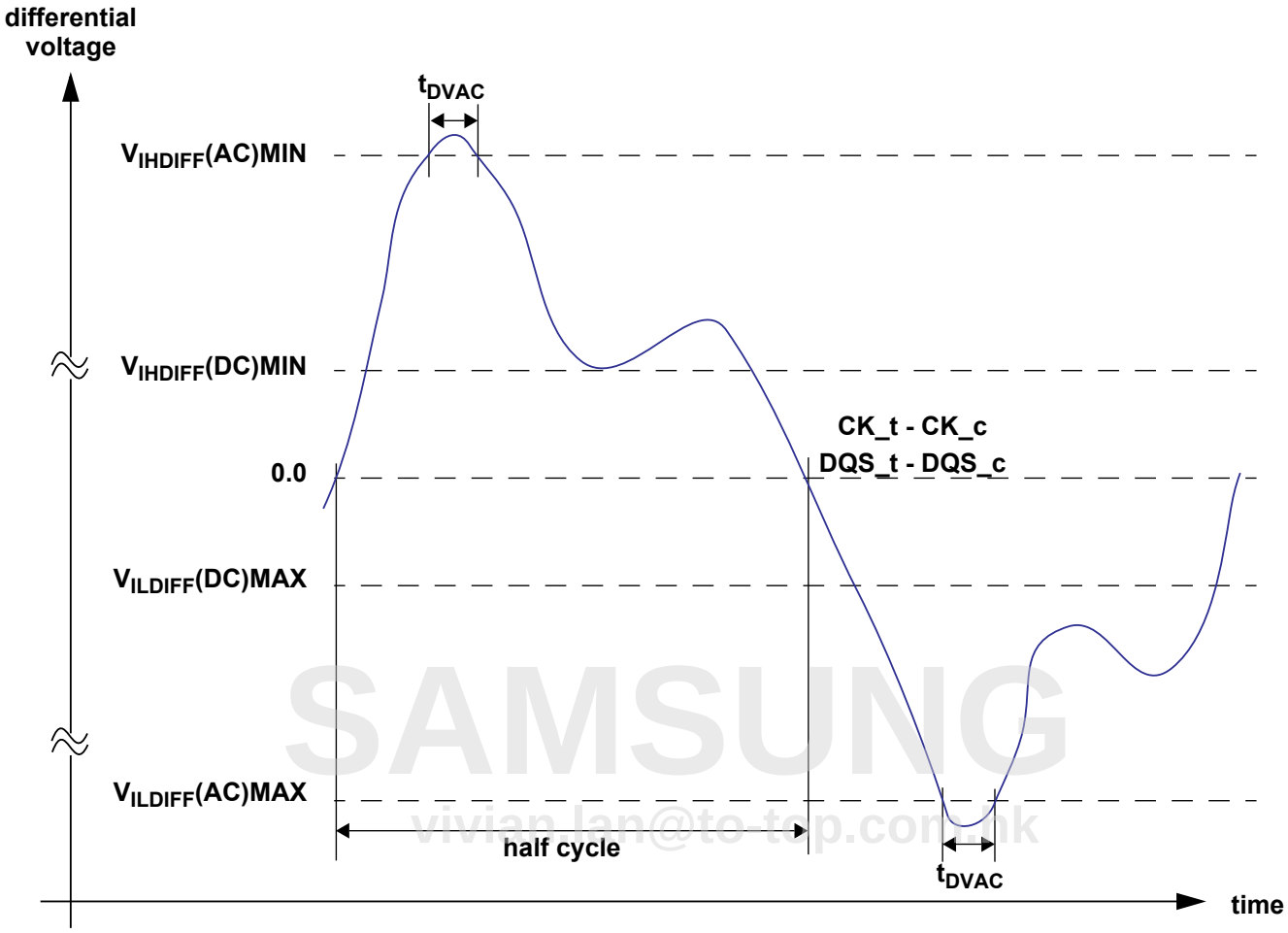


Figure 4. Definition of differential ac-swing and "time above ac-level" t_{DVAC}

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

9.5.2 Differential swing requirements for clock (CK_t - CK_c) and strobe (DQS_t - DQS_c)

[Table 17] Differential AC and DC Input Levels

Symbol	Parameter	Value		Unit	Notes
		Min	Max		
$V_{IHdiff\ (DC)}$	Differential input high	2 × ($V_{IH(dc)}$ - Vref)	Note 3	V	1
$V_{ILdiff\ (DC)}$	Differential input low	Note 3	2 × ($V_{IL(dc)}$ - Vref)	V	1
$V_{IHdiff\ (AC)}$	Differential input high ac	2 × ($V_{IH(ac)}$ - Vref)	Note 3	V	2
$V_{ILdiff\ (AC)}$	Differential input low ac	Note 3	2 × ($V_{IL(ac)}$ - Vref)	V	2

NOTE :
1)Used to define a differential signal slew-rate. For CK_t - CK_c use $V_{IH/VIL(dc)}$ of CA and V_{REFCA};
for DQS_t - DQS_c, use $V_{IH}/V_{IL(DC)}$ of DQs and V_{REFDQ}; if a reduced dc-high or dc-low level is used for a signal group, then the reduced level applies also here.
2)For CK_t - CK_c use $V_{IH}/V_{IL(AC)}$ of CA and V_{RefCA}; for DQS_t - DQS_c, use $V_{IH}/V_{IL(AC)}$ of DQs and V_{RefDQ}; if a reduced ac-high or ac-low level is used for a signal group, then the reduced level applies also here.
3) These values are not defined, however the single-ended signals CK_t, CK_c, DQS_t, and DQS_c need to be within the respective limits ($V_{IH(DC)}$ max, $V_{IL(DC)}$ min) for single-ended signals as well as the limitations for overshoot and undershoot. Refer to Figure 10 Overshoot and Undershoot Definition.
4) For CK_t and CK_c, Vref = $V_{RefCA(DC)}$. For DQS_t and DQS_c, Vref = $V_{RefDQ(DC)}$.

[Table 18] Allowed time before ringback tDVAC for DQS_t/DQS_c

Slew Rate [V/ns]	tDVAC [ps] @ $\|V_{IH/Ldiff(AC)}\|$ = 300mV 1600Mbps		tDVAC [ps] @ $\|V_{IH/Ldiff(AC)}\|$ = 270mV 1866Mbps	
	min	max	min	max
> 8.0	48	-	40	-
8.0	48	-	40	-
7.0	46	-	39	-
6.0	43	-	36	-
5.0	40	-	33	-
4.0	35	-	29	-
3.0	27	-	21	-
< 3.0	27	-	21	-

SAMSUNG vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

[Table 19] Allowed time before ringback tDVAC for CK_t/CK_c

Slew Rate [V/ns]	tDVAC [ps] @ $\|V_{IH/Ldiff(AC)}\|$ = 300mV 1600Mbps		tDVAC [ps] @ $\|V_{IH/Ldiff(AC)}\|$ = 270mV 1866Mbps	
	min	max	min	max
> 8.0	48	-	40	-
8.0	48	-	40	-
7.0	46	-	39	-
6.0	43	-	36	-
5.0	40	-	33	-
4.0	35	-	29	-
3.0	27	-	21	-
< 3.0	27	-	21	-

9.5.3 Single-ended requirements for differential signals

Each individual component of a differential signal (CK_t, DQS_t, CK_c, or DQS_c) has also to comply with certain requirements for single-ended signals.
CK_t and CK_c shall meet V_{SEH}(AC)min / V_{SEL}(AC)max in every half-cycle.
DQS_t, DQS_c shall meet V_{SEH}(AC)min / V_{SEL}(AC)max in every half-cycle preceeding and following a valid transition.
Note that the applicable ac-levels for CA and DQ's are different per speed-bin.

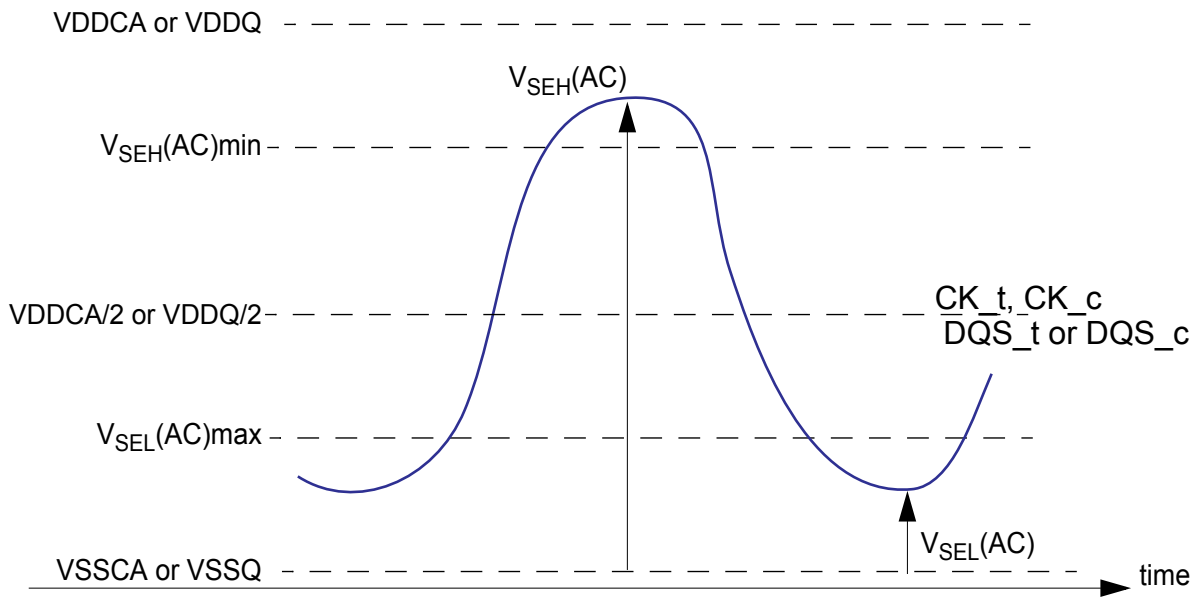


Figure 5. Single-ended requirement for differential signals.

Note that while CA and DQ signal requirements are with respect to Vref, the single-ended components of differential signals have a requirement with respect to VDDQ/2 for DQS_t, DQS_c and VDDCA/2 for CK_t, CK_c; this is nominally the same. The transition of single-ended signals through the ac-levels is used to measure setup time. For single-ended components of differential signals the requirement to reach V_{SEL}(AC)max, V_{SEH}(AC)min has no bearing on timing, but adds a restriction on the common mode characteristics of these signals.
The single ended requirements for CK_t, CK_c, DQS_t and DQS_c are found in Table 14 and Table 16, respectively.

[Table 20] Single-ended levels for CK_t, DQS_t, CK_c, DQS_c

Symbol	Parameter	Value		Unit	Notes
		Min	Max		
V_{SEH} (AC150)	Single-ended high-level for strobes	(VDDQ/2)+0.150	Note 3	V	1, 2
	Single-ended high-level for CK_t, CK_c	(VDDCA/2)+0.150	Note 3	V	1, 2
V_{SEL} (AC150)	Single-ended low-level for strobes	Note 3	(VDDQ/2)-0.150	V	1, 2
	Single-ended low-level for CK_t, CK_c	Note 3	(VDDCA/2)-0.150	V	1, 2
V_{SEH} (AC135)	Single-ended high-level for strobes	(VDDQ / 2) + 0.135	Note 3	V	1,2
	Single-ended high-level for CK_t, CK_c	(VDDCA / 2) + 0.135	Note 3	V	1,2
V_{SEL} (AC135)	Single-ended low-level for strobes	Note 3	(VDDQ / 2) - 0.135	V	1,2
	Single-ended low-level for CK_t, CK_c	Note 3	(VDDCA / 2) - 0.135	V	1,2

NOTE :
1) For CK_t, CK_c use $V_{SEH}/V_{SEL(AC)}$ of CA; for strobes (DQS0_t, DQS0_c, DQS1_t, DQS1_c, DQS2_t, DQS2_c, DQS3_t, DQS3_c) use $V_{IH}/V_{IL(AC)}$ of DQs.
2) $V_{IH(AC)}/V_{IL(AC)}$ for DQs is based on V_{RefDQ}; $V_{SEH(AC)}/V_{SEL(AC)}$ for CA is based on V_{RefCA}; if a reduced ac-high or ac-low level is used for a signal group, then the reduced level applies also here.
3) These values are not defined, however the single-ended signals CK_t, CK_c, DQS0_t, DQS0_c, DQS1_t, DQS1_c, DQS2_t, DQS2_c, DQS3_t, DQS3_c need to be within the respective limits ($V_{IH(DC)}$ max, $V_{IL(DC)}$min) for single-ended signals as well as the limitations for overshoot and undershoot. Refer to Table 29, AC Overshoot/Undershoot Specification

9.6 Differential Input Cross Point Voltage

To guarantee tight setup and hold times as well as output skew parameters with respect to clock and strobe, each cross point voltage of differential input signals (CK_t, CK_c and DQS_t, DQS_c) must meet the requirements in Table 20. The differential input cross point voltage V_{IX} is measured from the actual cross point of true and complement signals to the mid-level between of VDD and VSS.

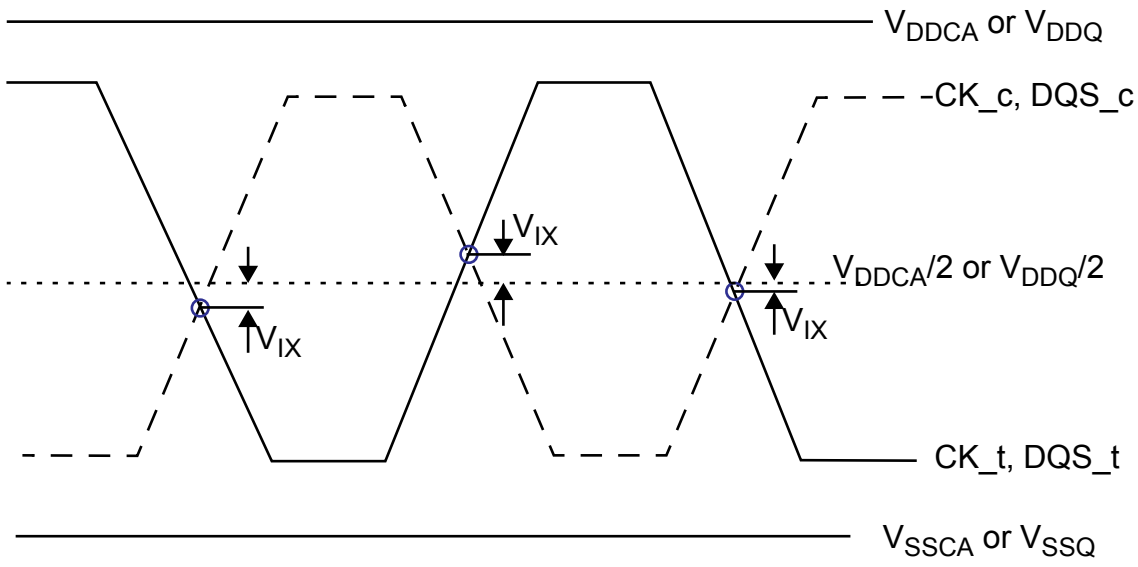


Figure 6. Vix Definition

[Table 21] Cross point voltage for differential input signals (CK, DQS)

Symbol	Parameter	Value		Unit	Notes
		Min	Max		
V_{IXCA}	Differential Input Cross Point Voltage relative to V_{DDCA}/2 for CK_t, CK_c	-120	120	mV	1,2
V_{IXDQ}	Differential Input Cross Point Voltage relative to V_{DDQ}/2 for DQS_t, DQS_c	-120	120	mV	1,2

NOTE :
1)The typical value of $V_{IX(AC)}$ is expected to be about 0.5 × VDD of the transmitting device, and $V_{IX(AC)}$ is expected to track variations in VDD. $V_{IX(AC)}$ indicates the voltage at which differential input signals must cross.
2) For CK_t and CK_c, Vref = $V_{RefCA(DC)}$. For DQS_t and DQS_c, Vref = $V_{RefDQ(DC)}$.

9.7 Slew Rate Definitions for Single-Ended Input Signals

See CA and CS_n Setup, Hold and Derating for single-ended slew rate definitions for address and command signals.
See Data Setup, Hold and Slew Rate Derating for single-ended slew rate definitions for data signals.

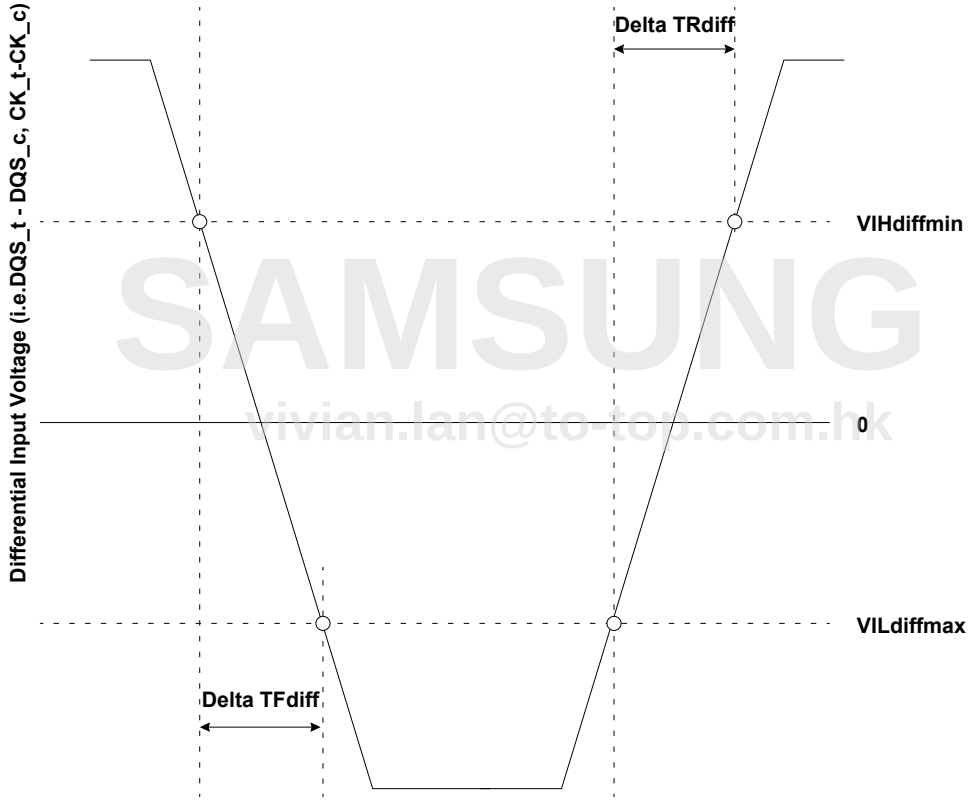
9.8 Slew Rate Definitions for Differential Input Signals

Input slew rate for differential signals (CK_t, CK_c and DQS_t, DQS_c) are defined and measured as shown in Table 22 and Figure 7.

[Table 22] Differential Input Slew Rate Definition

Description	Measured		Defined by
	from	to	
Differential input slew rate for rising edge (CK_t - CK_c and DQS_t - DQS_c).	$V_{ILdiffmax}$	$V_{IHdiffmin}$	$[V_{IHdiffmin} - V_{ILdiffmax}] / DeltaTRdiff$
Differential input slew rate for falling edge (CK_t - CK_c and DQS_t - DQS_c).	$V_{IHdiffmin}$	$V_{ILdiffmax}$	$[V_{IHdiffmin} - V_{ILdiffmax}] / DeltaTFdiff$

NOTE :
1) The differential signal (i.e. CK_t - CK_c and DQS_t - DQS_c) must be linear between these thresholds.



SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

Figure 7. Differential Input Slew Rate Definition for DQS_t, DQS_c and CK_t, CK_c

10.0 AC AND DC OUTPUT MEASUREMENT LEVELS

10.1 Single Ended AC and DC Output Levels

Table 23 shows the output levels used for measurements of single ended signals.

[Table 23] Single-ended AC and DC Output Levels

Symbol	Parameter		Value	Unit	Notes
$V_{OH(DC)}$	DC output high measurement level (for IV curve linearity)		$0.9 \times V_{DDQ}$	V	1
$V_{OL(DC)}$ ODT disabled	DC output low measurement level (for IV curve linearity)		$0.1 \times V_{DDQ}$	V	2
$V_{OL(DC)}$ ODT enabled	DC output low measurement level (for IV curve linearity)		$V_{DDQ} \times [0.1 + 0.9 \times (R_{ON} / R_{TT} + R_{ON}))]$	V	3
$V_{OH(AC)}$	AC output high measurement level (for output slew rate)		$V_{RefDQ} + 0.12$	V	
$V_{OL(AC)}$	AC output low measurement level (for output slew rate)		$V_{RefDQ} - 0.12$	V	
I_{OZ}	Output Leakage current (DQ, DM, DQS_t, DQS_c) (DQ, DQS_t, DQS_c are disabled; $0V \le V_{OUT} \le V_{DDQ}$	Min	-10	uA	
		Max	10	uA	
MM_{PUPD}	Delta RON between pull-up and pull-down for DQ/DM	Min	-15	%	
		Max	15	%	

NOTE :
1) I_{OH} = -0.1mA.
2) I_{OL} = 0.1mA.
3) The min value is derived when using RTT, min and RON,max (+/- 30% uncalibrated, +/-15% calibrated).

10.2 Differential AC and DC Output Levels

SAMSUNG

Table 24 shows the output levels used for measurements of differential signals (DQS_t, DQS_c).

wyan.lan@to-top.com.hk

[Table 24] Differential AC and DC Output Levels

Symbol	Parameter	Value	Unit	Notes
$V_{OHdiff\ (AC)}$	AC differential output high measurement level (for output SR)	$+ 0.20 \times V_{DDQ}$	V	1
$V_{OLdiff\ (AC)}$	AC differential output low measurement level (for output SR)	$- 0.20 \times V_{DDQ}$	V	2

NOTE :
1) I_{OH} = -0.1mA.
2) I_{OL} = 0.1mA.

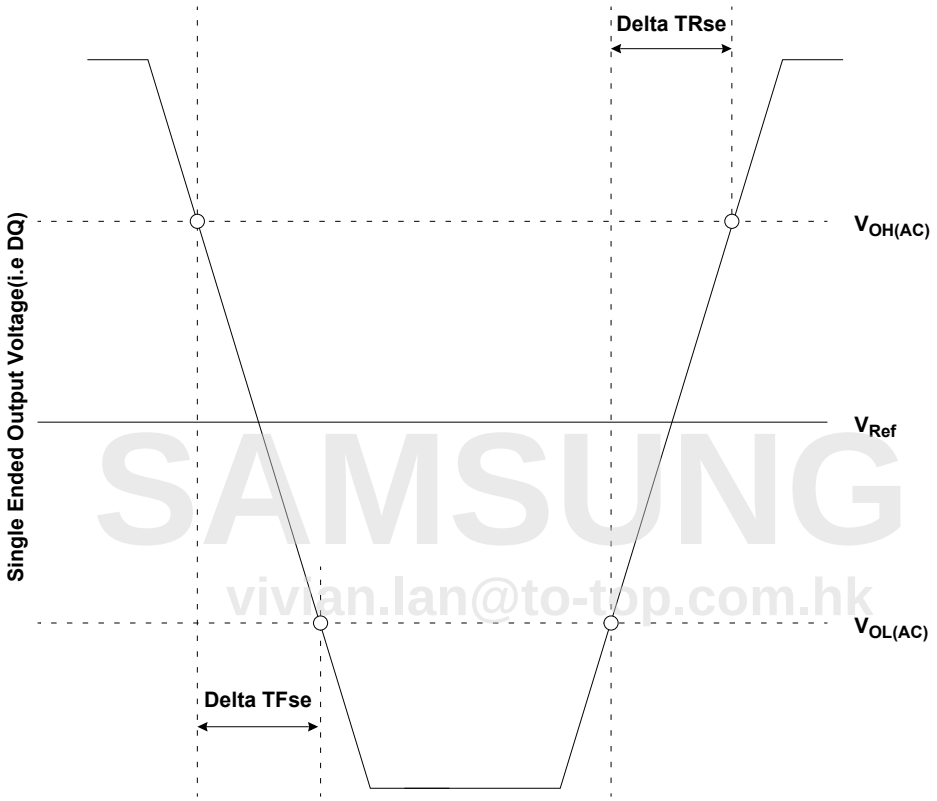
10.3 Single Ended Output Slew Rate

With the reference load for timing measurements, output slew rate for falling and rising edges is defined and measured between $V_{OL(AC)}$ and $V_{OH(AC)}$ for single ended signals as shown in Table 25 and Figure 8.

[Table 25] Single-ended Output Slew Rate Definition

Description	Measured		Defined by
	from	to	
Single-ended output slew rate for rising edge	$V_{OL(AC)}$	$V_{OH(AC)}$	$[V_{OH(AC)} - V_{OL(AC)}]$ / DeltaTRse
Single-ended output slew rate for falling edge	$V_{OH(AC)}$	$V_{OL(AC)}$	$[V_{OH(AC)} - V_{OL(AC)}]$ / DeltaTFse

NOTE :
1) Output slew rate is verified by design and characterization, and may not be subject to production test.



SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

Figure 8. Single Ended Output Slew Rate Definition

[Table 26] Output Slew Rate (single-ended)

Parameter	Symbol	Value		Units
		Min[1)]	Max[2)]	
Single-ended Output Slew Rate (R_{ON} = 40Ω +/- 30%)	SRQse	1.5	4.0	V/ns
Output slew-rate matching Ratio (Pull-up to Pull-down)		0.7	1.4	
Description: SR: Slew Rate Q: Query Output (like in DQ, which stands for Data-in, Query-Output) se: Single-ended Signals				

NOTE :
1) Measured with output reference load.
2) The ratio of pull-up to pull-down slew rate is specified for the same temperature and voltage, over the entire temperature and voltage range. For a given output, it represents the maximum difference between pull-up and pull-down drivers due to process variation.
3) The output slew rate for falling and rising edges is defined and measured between $V_{OL(AC)}$ and $V_{OH(AC)}$.
4) Slew rates are measured under average SSO conditions, with 50% of DQ signals per data byte switching.

10.4 Differential Output Slew Rate

With the reference load for timing measurements, output slew rate for falling and rising edges is defined and measured between VOLdiff(AC) and VOH-diff(AC) for differential signals as shown in Table 27 and Figure 9.

[Table 27] Differential Output Slew Rate Definition

Description	Measured		Defined by
	from	to	
Differential output slew rate for rising edge	$V_{OLdiff\ (AC)}$	$V_{OHdiff\ (AC)}$	[$V_{OHdiff\ (AC)}$ - $V_{OLdiff\ (AC)}$] / DeltaTRdiff
Differential output slew rate for falling edge	$V_{OHdiff\ (AC)}$	$V_{OLdiff\ (AC)}$	[$V_{OHdiff\ (AC)}$ - $V_{OLdiff\ (AC)}$] / DeltaTFdiff

NOTE :
1) Output slew rate is verified by design and characterization, and may not be subject to production test.

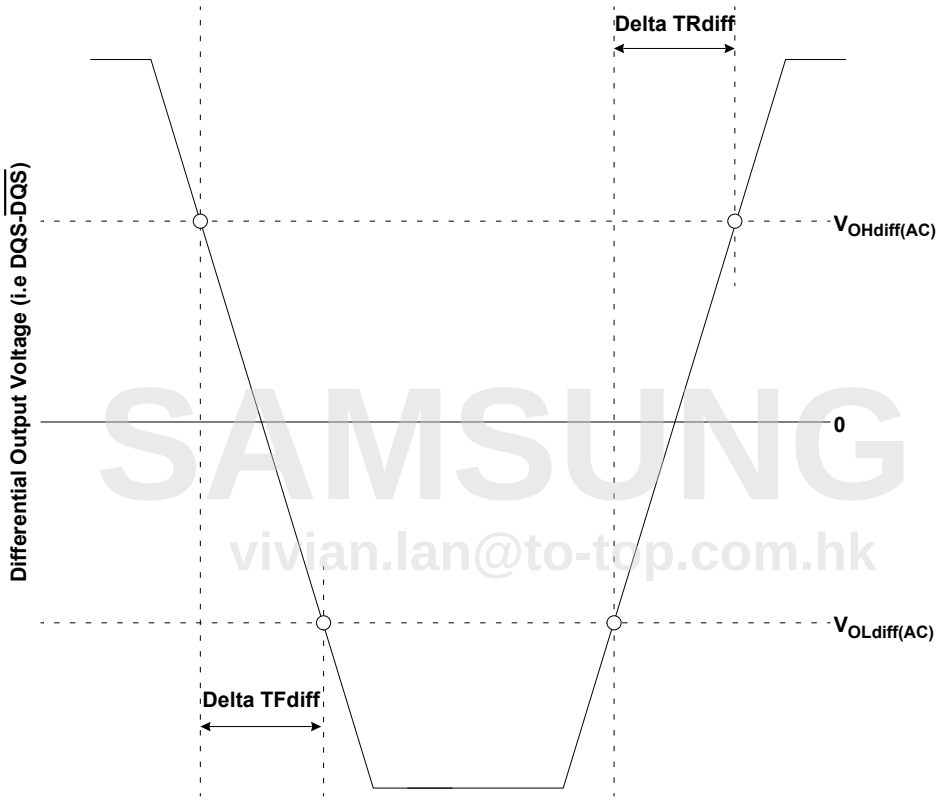


Figure 9. Differential Output Slew Rate Definition

[Table 28] Differential Output Slew Rate

Parameter	Symbol	Value		Units
		Min	Max	
Differential Output Slew Rate (R_{ON} = 40Ω +/- 30%)	SRQdiff	3.0	8.0	V/ns
Description: SR: Slew Rate Q: Query Output (like in DQ, which stands for Data-in, Query-Output) diff: Differential Signals				

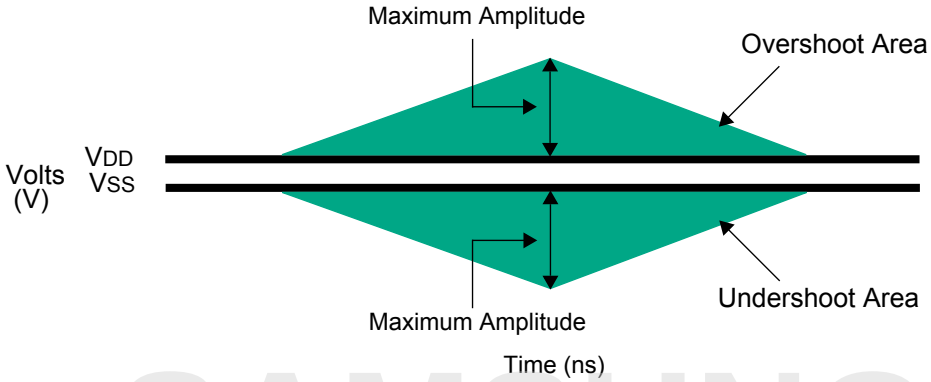
NOTE :
1) Measured with output reference load.
2) The output slew rate for falling and rising edges is defined and measured between $V_{OL(AC)}$ and $V_{OH(AC)}$.
3) Slew rates are measured under average SSO conditions, with 50% of DQ signals per data byte switching.

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

10.5 Overshoot and Undershoot Specifications

[Table 29] AC Overshoot/Undershoot Specification

Parameter		LPDDR3-1600	LPDDR3-1866	Units
Maximum peak amplitude allowed for overshoot area. (See Figure 10)	Max	0.35		V
Maximum peak amplitude allowed for undershoot area. (See Figure 10)	Max	0.35		V
Maximum area above VDD. (See Figure 10)	Max	0.10		V·ns
Maximum area below VSS. (See Figure 10)	Max	0.10		V·ns



SAMSUNG

Figure 10. Overshoot and Undershoot Definition

NOTE :
1) VDD stands for VDDCA for CA[9:0], CK_t, CK_c, CS_n, and CKE. VDD stands for VDDQ for DQ, DM, ODT, DQS_t, and DQS_c.
2) VSS stands for VSSCA for CA[9:0], CK_t, CK_c, CS_n, and CKE. VSS stands for VSSQ for DQ, DM, ODT, DQS_t, and DQS_c.
3) Absolute maximum requirements apply.
4) Maximum peak amplitude values are referenced from actual VDD and VSS values.
5) Maximum area values are referenced from maximum operating VDD and VSS values.

vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

11.0 OUTPUT BUFFER CHARACTERISTICS

11.1 HSUL_12 Driver Output Timing Reference Load

These 'Timing Reference Loads' are not intended as a precise representation of any particular system environment or a depiction of the actual load presented by a production tester. System designers should use IBIS or other simulation tools to correlate the timing reference load to a system environment. Manufacturers correlate to their production test conditions, generally one or more coaxial transmission lines terminated at the tester electronics.

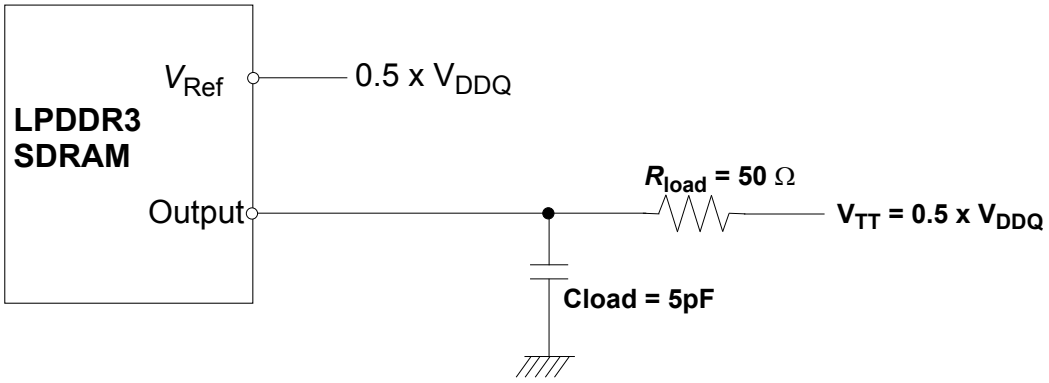


Figure 11. HSUL_12 Driver Output Reference Load for Timing and Slew Rate

NOTE :

1) All output timing parameter values (like t_{DQSCK}, t_{DQSQ}, t_{QHS}, t_{HZ}, t_{RPRE} etc.) are reported with respect to this reference load. This reference load is also used to report slew rate.

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

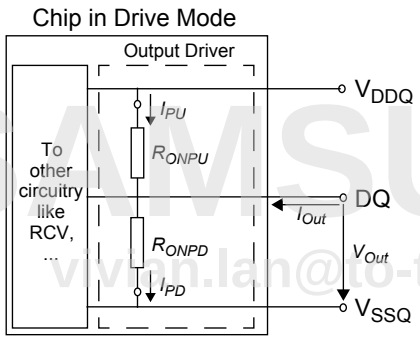
12.0 R_{ONPU} AND R_{ONPD} RESISTOR DEFINITION

$$RONPU = \frac{(VDDQ - Vout)}{ABS(Iout)}$$

NOTE :
1)This is under the condition that R_{ONPD} is turned off.

$$RONPD = \frac{Vout}{ABS(Iout)}$$

NOTE :
1) This is under the condition that R_{ONPU} is turned off.



SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

Figure 12. Output Driver: Definition of Voltages and Currents

12.1 R_{ONPU} and R_{ONPD} Characteristics with ZQ Calibration

Output driver impedance R_{ON} is defined by the value of the external reference resistor R_{ZQ}. Nominal R_{ZQ} is 240Ω

[Table 30] Output Driver DC Electrical Characteristics with ZQ Calibration

RON_{NOM}	Resistor	Vout	Min	Nom	Max	Unit	Notes
34.3Ω	R_{ON34PD}	0.5 × V_{DDQ}	0.85	1.00	1.15	R_{ZQ}/7	1,2,3,4,6
	R_{ON34PU}	0.5 × V_{DDQ}	0.85	1.00	1.15	R_{ZQ}/7	1,2,3,4,6
40.0Ω	R_{ON40PD}	0.5 × V_{DDQ}	0.85	1.00	1.15	R_{ZQ}/6	1,2,3,4,6
	R_{ON40PU}	0.5 × V_{DDQ}	0.85	1.00	1.15	R_{ZQ}/6	1,2,3,4,6
48.0Ω	R_{ON48PD}	0.5 × V_{DDQ}	0.85	1.00	1.15	R_{ZQ}/5	1,2,3,4,6
	R_{ON48PU}	0.5 × V_{DDQ}	0.85	1.00	1.15	R_{ZQ}/5	1,2,3,4,6
Mismatch between pull-up and pull-down	MM_{PUPD}		-15.00		+15.00	%	1,2,3,4,5,6

NOTE :
1) Across entire operating temperature range, after calibration.
2) RZQ = 240Ω.
3) The tolerance limits are specified after calibration with fixed voltage and temperature. For behavior of the tolerance limits if temperature or voltage changes after calibration, see following section on voltage and temperature sensitivity.
4) Pull-down and pull-up output driver impedances are recommended to be calibrated at 0.5 x V_{DDQ}.
5) Measurement definition for mismatch between pull-up and pull-down,
MMPUPD: Measure RONPU and RONPD, both at 0.5 x VDDQ:

$$MMPUPD = \frac{RONPU - RONPD}{RONNOM} \times 100$$

For example, with MMPUPD(max) = 15% and RONPD = 0.85, RONPU must be less than 1.0
6) Output driver strength measured without ODT.

SAMSUNG vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

12.2 Output Driver Temperature and Voltage Sensitivity

If temperature and/or voltage change after calibration, the tolerance limits widen according to the Tables shown below.

[Table 31] Output Driver Sensitivity Definition

Resistor	Vout	Min	Max	Unit	Notes
R_{ONPD}	0.5 × VDDQ	85 - (*dRONdT* × |ΔT|) - (*dRONdV* × |ΔV|)	115 + (*dRONdT* × |ΔT|) + (*dRONdV* × |ΔV|)	%	1,2
R_{ONPU}					
R_{TT}		85 - (*dRTTdT* × |ΔT|) - (*dRTTdV* × |ΔV|)	115 + (*dRTTdT* × |ΔT|) + (*dRTTdV* × |ΔV|)		

NOTE :
1) ΔT = T-T (@ calibration), ΔV = V - V (@ calibration)
2) dRONdT, dRONdV, dRTTdV, and dRTTdT are not subject to production test but are verified by design and characterization.

[Table 32] Output Driver Temperature and Voltage Sensitivity

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Unit
$dR_{ON}dT$	R_{ON} Temperature Sensitivity	0.00	0.75	% / C
$dR_{ON}dV$	R_{ON} Voltage Sensitivity	0.00	0.20	% / mV
$dR_{TT}dT$	R_{TT} Temperature Sensitivity	0.00	0.75	% / C
$dR_{TT}dV$	R_{TT} Voltage Sensitivity	0.00	0.20	% / mV

12.3 R_{ONPU} and R_{ONPD} Characteristics without ZQ Calibration

Output driver impedance R_{ON} is defined by design and characterization as default setting.

[Table 33] Output Driver DC Electrical Characteristics without ZQ Calibration

RON_{NOM}	Resistor	Vout	Min	Nom	Max	Unit	Notes
34.3Ω	R_{ON34PD}	0.5 × VDDQ	24	34.3	44.6	Ω	1
	R_{ON34PU}	0.5 × VDDQ	24	34.3	44.6	Ω	1
40.0Ω	R_{ON40PD}	0.5 × VDDQ	28	40	52	Ω	1
	R_{ON40PU}	0.5 × VDDQ	28	40	52	Ω	1
48.0Ω	R_{ON48PD}	0.5 × VDDQ	33.6	48	62.4	Ω	1
	R_{ON48PU}	0.5 × VDDQ	33.6	48	62.4	Ω	1
60.0Ω	R_{ON60PD}	0.5 × VDDQ	42	60	78	Ω	1
	R_{ON60PU}	0.5 × VDDQ	42	60	78	Ω	1
80.0Ω	R_{ON80PD}	0.5 × VDDQ	56	80	104	Ω	1
	R_{ON80PU}	0.5 × VDDQ	56	80	104	Ω	1

NOTE:
1) Across entire operating temperature range, without calibration.

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

12.4 RZQ I-V Curve

[Table 34] RZQ I-V Curve

Voltage[V]	RON = 240Ω (R_{ZQ})							
	Pull-Down				Pull-Up			
	Current [mA] / R_{ON} [Ohms]				Current [mA] / R_{ON} [Ohms]			
	default value after ZQReset		with Calibration		default value after ZQReset		with Calibration	
	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max
	[mA]	[mA]	[mA]	[mA]	[mA]	[mA]	[mA]	[mA]
0.00	0.00	0.00	n/a	n/a	0.00	0.00	n/a	n/a
0.05	0.17	0.35	n/a	n/a	-0.17	-0.35	n/a	n/a
0.10	0.34	0.70	n/a	n/a	-0.34	-0.70	n/a	n/a
0.15	0.50	1.03	n/a	n/a	-0.50	-1.03	n/a	n/a
0.20	0.67	1.39	n/a	n/a	-0.67	-1.39	n/a	n/a
0.25	0.83	1.73	n/a	n/a	-0.83	-1.73	n/a	n/a
0.30	0.97	2.05	n/a	n/a	-0.97	-2.05	n/a	n/a
0.35	1.13	2.39	n/a	n/a	-1.13	-2.39	n/a	n/a
0.40	1.26	2.71	n/a	n/a	-1.26	-2.71	n/a	n/a
0.45	1.39	3.01	n/a	n/a	-1.39	-3.01	n/a	n/a
0.50	1.51	3.32	n/a	n/a	-1.51	-3.32	n/a	n/a
0.55	1.63	3.63	n/a	n/a	-1.63	-3.63	n/a	n/a
0.60	1.73	3.93	2.17	2.94	-1.73	-3.93	-2.17	-2.94
0.65	1.82	4.21	n/a	n/a	-1.82	-4.21	n/a	n/a
0.70	1.90	4.49	n/a	n/a	-1.90	-4.49	n/a	n/a
0.75	1.97	4.74	n/a	n/a	-1.97	-4.74	n/a	n/a
0.80	2.03	4.99	n/a	n/a	-2.03	-4.99	n/a	n/a
0.85	2.07	5.21	n/a	n/a	-2.07	-5.21	n/a	n/a
0.90	2.11	5.41	n/a	n/a	-2.11	-5.41	n/a	n/a
0.95	2.13	5.59	n/a	n/a	-2.13	-5.59	n/a	n/a
1.00	2.17	5.72	n/a	n/a	-2.17	-5.72	n/a	n/a
1.05	2.19	5.84	n/a	n/a	-2.19	-5.84	n/a	n/a
1.10	2.21	5.95	n/a	n/a	-2.21	-5.95	n/a	n/a
1.15	2.23	6.03	n/a	n/a	-2.23	-6.03	n/a	n/a
1.20	2.25	6.11	n/a	n/a	-2.25	-6.11	n/a	n/a

SAMSUNG vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

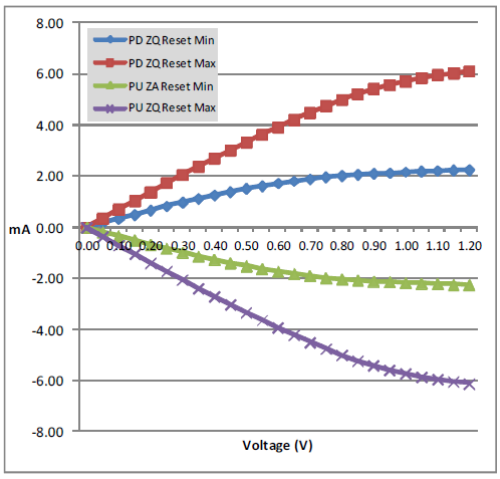
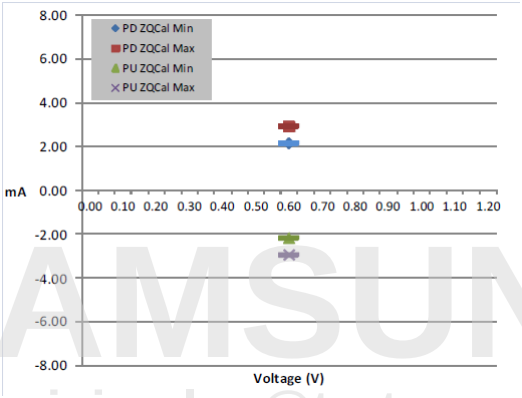


Figure 13. I-V Curve after ZQ Reset

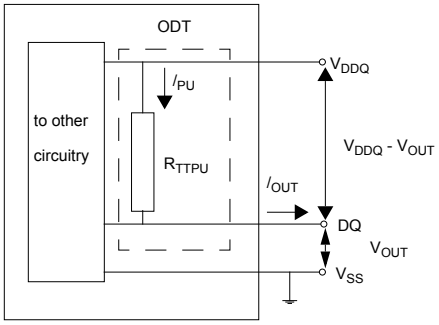


SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

Figure 14. I-V Curve after Calibration

12.5 ODT Levels and I-V Characteristics

On-Die Termination effective resistance, RTT, is defined by mode register MR11[1:0]. ODT is applied to the DQ, DM, and DQS_t/DQS_c pins. A functional representation of the on-die termination is shown in the figure below. RTT is defined by the following formula:
RTTPU = (VDDQ - VOut) / | IOut |



[Table 35] ODT DC Electrical Characteristics, assuming RZQ = 240 ohm after proper ZQ calibration

R_{TT} (ohm)	V_{OUT} (V)	I_{OUT}	
		Min (mA)	Max (mA)
RZQ/1	0.6	-2.17	-2.94
RZQ/2	0.6	-4.34	-5.88
RZQ/4	0.6	-8.68	-11.76

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

13.0 INPUT/OUTPUT CAPACITANCE

[Table 36] Input/output capacitance

Parameter	Symbol		Value	Units	Notes
Input, CK_t and CK_c	CCK	Min	1.0	pF	1,2
		Max	3.4	pF	1,2
Input delta, CK_t and CK_c	CDCK	Min	0.0	pF	1,2,3
		Max	0.3	pF	1,2,3
Cin, all other input-only pins except CS_n and CKE	CI1	Min	1.0	pF	1,2,4
		Max	3.2	pF	1,2,4
Cin, CS0_n / CS1_n and CKE0 / CKE1	CI2	Min	0.5	pF	1,2,4
		Max	2.1	pF	1,2,4
Cdelta, all other input-only pins except CS_n and CKE	CDI1	Min	-0.5	pF	1,2,5
		Max	0.5	pF	1,2,5
Cdelta, CS0_n / CS1_n and CKE0 / CKE1	CDI2	Min	-0.5	pF	1,2,5,10
		Max	0.5	pF	1,2,5,10
Input/output , DQ, DM, DQS_t, DQS_c	CIO	Min	2.0	pF	1,2,6,7
		Max	4.8	pF	1,2,6,7
Input/output delta, DQS_t, DQS_c	CDDQS	Min	0.0	pF	1,2,7,8
		Max	0.4	pF	1,2,7,8
Input/output delta, DQ, DM	CDIO	Min	-0.5	pF	1,2,7,9
		Max	0.5	pF	1,2,7,9
Input/output ZQ Pin	CZQ	Min	0.0	pF	1,2
		Max	5.2	pF	1,2

(T_{OPER}; V_{DDQ} = 1.14~1.3V; V_{DDCA} = 1.14~1.3V; V_{DD1} = 1.7-1.95V, V_{DD2} = 1.14-1.3V)

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

NOTE :

1) This parameter applies to both die and package.
2) This parameter is not subject to production test. It is verified by design and characterization. The capacitance is measured according to JEP147 (Procedure for measuring input using a vector network analyzer (VNA) with VDD1, VDD2, VDDQ, VSS, VSSCA, VSSQ applied and all other pins floating.
3) Absolute value of C_{CK_t} - C_{CK_c}.
4) CI applies to CS_n, CKE, CA0-CA9, ODT.
5) CDI = CI - 0.5 × (C_{CK_t} + C_{CK_c})
6) DM loading matches DQ and DQS.
7) MR3 I/O configuration DS OP3-OP0 = 0001B (34.3 Ohm typical)
8) Absolute value of C_{DQS_t} and C_{DQS_c}.
9) CDIO = CIO - 0.5 × (C_{DQS_t} + C_{DQS_c}) in byte-lane.
10) CDI2 = CI2 - 0.25 × (C_{CK_t} + C_{CK_c})

14.0 IDD SPECIFICATION PARAMETERS AND TEST CONDITIONS

14.1 IDD Measurement Conditions

The following definitions are used within the IDD measurement tables unless stated otherwise:

LOW: $V_{IN} \leq V_{IL}$(DC) MAX

HIGH: $V_{IN} \geq V_{IH}$(DC) MIN

STABLE: Inputs are stable at a HIGH or LOW level

SWITCHING: See Table 37 and Table 38.

[Table 37] Definition of Switching for CA Input Signals

Switching for CA								
	CK_t (RISING) / CK_c (FALLING)	**CK_t (FALLING) / CK_c (RISING)**	**CK_t (RISING) / CK_c (FALLING)**	**CK_t (FALLING) / CK_c (RISING)**	**CK_t (RISING) / CK_c (FALLING)**	**CK_t (FALLING) / CK_c (RISING)**	**CK_t (RISING) / CK_c (FALLING)**	**CK_t (FALLING) / CK_c (RISING)**
Cycle	**N**		**N+1**		**N+2**		**N+3**	
CS_n	HIGH		HIGH		HIGH		HIGH	
CA0	HIGH	LOW	LOW	LOW	LOW	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH
CA1	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH	LOW	LOW	LOW	LOW	HIGH
CA2	HIGH	LOW	LOW	LOW	LOW	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH
CA3	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH	LOW	LOW	LOW	LOW	HIGH
CA4	HIGH	LOW	LOW	LOW	LOW	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH
CA5	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH	LOW	LOW	LOW	LOW	HIGH
CA6	HIGH	LOW	LOW	LOW	LOW	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH
CA7	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH	LOW	LOW	LOW	LOW	HIGH
CA8	HIGH	LOW	LOW	LOW	LOW	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH
CA9	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH	LOW	LOW	LOW	LOW	HIGH

SAMSUNG vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

NOTE :

1) CS_n must always be driven HIGH.
2) 50% of CA bus is changing between HIGH and LOW once per clock for the CA bus.
3) The above pattern (N, N+1, N+2, N+3...) is used continuously during IDD measurement for IDD values that require switching on the CA bus.

[Table 38] Definition of Switching for IDD4R

Clock	CKE	CS_n	Clock Cycle Number	Command	CA[0:2]	CA[3:9]	All DQ
Rising	H	L	N	Read_Rising	HLH	LHLHLHL	L
Falling	H	L	N	Read_Falling	LLL	LLLLLLL	L
Rising	H	H	N + 1	NOP	LLL	LLLLLLL	H
Falling	H	H	N + 1	NOP	LLL	LLLLLLL	L
Rising	H	H	N + 2	NOP	LLL	LLLLLLL	H
Falling	H	H	N + 2	NOP	LLL	LLLLLLL	H
Rising	H	H	N + 3	NOP	LLL	LLLLLLL	H
Falling	H	H	N + 3	NOP	HLH	HLHLLHL	L
Rising	H	L	N + 4	Read_Rising	HLH	HLHLLHL	H
Falling	H	L	N + 4	Read_Falling	LHH	HHHHHHH	H
Rising	H	H	N + 5	NOP	HHH	HHHHHHH	H
Falling	H	H	N + 5	NOP	HHH	HHHHHHH	L
Rising	H	H	N + 6	NOP	HHH	HHHHHHH	L
Falling	H	H	N + 6	NOP	HHH	HHHHHHH	L
Rising	H	H	N + 7	NOP	HHH	HHHHHHH	H
Falling	H	H	N + 7	NOP	HLH	LHLHLHL	L

NOTE :
1) Data strobe (DQS) is changing between HIGH and LOW every clock cycle.
2) The above pattern (N, N+1...) is used continuously during IDD measurement for IDD4R.

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

[Table 39] Definition of Switching for IDD4W

Clock	CKE	CS_n	Clock Cycle Number	Command	CA[0:2]	CA[3:9]	All DQ
Rising	H	L	N	Write_Rising	HLL	LHLHLHL	L
Falling	H	L	N	Write_Falling	LLL	LLLLLLL	L
Rising	H	H	N + 1	NOP	LLL	LLLLLLL	H
Falling	H	H	N + 1	NOP	LLL	LLLLLLL	L
Rising	H	H	N + 2	NOP	LLL	LLLLLLL	H
Falling	H	H	N + 2	NOP	LLL	LLLLLLL	H
Rising	H	H	N + 3	NOP	LLL	LLLLLLL	H
Falling	H	H	N + 3	NOP	HLL	HLHLLHL	L
Rising	H	L	N + 4	Write_Rising	HLL	HLHLLHL	H
Falling	H	L	N + 4	Write_Falling	LHH	HHHHHHH	H
Rising	H	H	N + 5	NOP	HHH	HHHHHHH	H
Falling	H	H	N + 5	NOP	HHH	HHHHHHH	L
Rising	H	H	N + 6	NOP	HHH	HHHHHHH	L
Falling	H	H	N + 6	NOP	HHH	HHHHHHH	L
Rising	H	H	N + 7	NOP	HHH	HHHHHHH	H
Falling	H	H	N + 7	NOP	HLL	LHLHLHL	L

NOTE :
1) Data strobe (DQS) is changing between HIGH and LOW every clock cycle.
2) Data masking (DM) must always be driven LOW.
3) The above pattern (N, N+1...) is used continuously during IDD measurement for IDD4W.

SAMSUNG vivian.lan@te-top.com.hk

14.2 IDD Specifications

IDD values are for the entire operating voltage range, and all of them are for the entire standard range, with the exception of IDD6ET which is for the entire extended temperature range.

[Table 40] LPDDR3 IDD Specification Parameters and Operating Conditions

Parameter/Condition	Symbol	Power Supply	Notes
Operating one bank active-precharge current: $t_{CK} = t_{CKmin}$; $t_{RC} = t_{RCmin}$; CKE is HIGH; CS_n is HIGH between valid commands; CA bus inputs are switching; Data bus inputs are stable ODT disabled	I_{DD01}	V_{DD1}	12
	I_{DD02}	V_{DD2}	12
	$I_{DD0,in}$	V_{DDCA}, V_{DDQ}	3,12
Idle power-down standby current: $t_{CK} = t_{CKmin}$; CKE is LOW; CS_n is HIGH; All banks are idle; CA bus inputs are switching; Data bus inputs are stable ODT disabled	I_{DD2P1}	V_{DD1}	11
	I_{DD2P2}	V_{DD2}	11
	$I_{DD2P,in}$	V_{DDCA}, V_{DDQ}	3,11
Idle power-down standby current with clock stop: CK_t =LOW, CK_c =HIGH; CKE is LOW; CS_n is HIGH; All banks are idle; CA bus inputs are stable; Data bus inputs are stable ODT disabled	I_{DD2PS1}	V_{DD1}	11
	I_{DD2PS2}	V_{DD2}	11
	$I_{DD2PS,in}$	V_{DDCA}, V_{DDQ}	3,11

Parameter/Condition	Symbol	Power Supply	Notes
Idle non power-down standby current: $t_{CK} = t_{CKmin}$; CKE is HIGH; CS_n is HIGH; All banks are idle; CA bus inputs are switching; Data bus inputs are stable ODT disabled	I_{DD2N1}	V_{DD1}	12
	I_{DD2N2}	V_{DD2}	12
	$I_{DD2N,in}$	V_{DDCA}, V_{DDQ}	3,12
Idle non power-down standby current with clock stopped: CK_t=LOW; CK_c=HIGH; CKE is HIGH; CS_n is HIGH; All banks are idle; CA bus inputs are stable; Data bus inputs are stable ODT disabled	I_{DD2NS1}	V_{DD1}	12
	I_{DD2NS2}	V_{DD2}	12
	$I_{DD2NS,in}$	V_{DDCA}, V_{DDQ}	3,12
Active power-down standby current: $t_{CK} = t_{CKmin}$; CKE is LOW; CS_n is HIGH; One bank is active; CA bus inputs are switching; Data bus inputs are stable ODT disabled	I_{DD3P1}	V_{DD1}	12
	I_{DD3P2}	V_{DD2}	12
	$I_{DD3P,in}$	V_{DDCA}, V_{DDQ}	3,12
Active power-down standby current with clock stop: CK_t=LOW, CK_c=HIGH; CKE is LOW; CS_n is HIGH; One bank is active; CA bus inputs are stable; Data bus inputs are stable ODT disabled	I_{DD3PS1}	V_{DD1}	12
	I_{DD3PS2}	V_{DD2}	12
	$I_{DD3PS,in}$	V_{DDCA}, V_{DDQ}	4,12
Active non-power-down standby current: $t_{CK} = t_{CKmin}$; CKE is HIGH; CS_n is HIGH; One bank is active; CA bus inputs are switching; Data bus inputs are stable ODT disabled	I_{DD3N1}	V_{DD1}	12
	I_{DD3N2}	V_{DD2}	12
	$I_{DD3N,in}$	V_{DDCA}, V_{DDQ}	4,12
Active non-power-down standby current with clock stopped: CK_t=LOW, CK_c=HIGH; CKE is HIGH; CS_n is HIGH; One bank is active; CA bus inputs are stable; Data bus inputs are stable ODT disabled	I_{DD3NS1}	V_{DD1}	12
	I_{DD3NS2}	V_{DD2}	12
	$I_{DD3NS,in}$	V_{DDCA}, V_{DDQ}	4,12
Operating burst READ current: $t_{CK} = t_{CKmin}$; CS_n is HIGH between valid commands; One bank is active; BL = 8; RL = RL(MIN); CA bus inputs are switching; 50% data change each burst transfer ODT disabled	I_{DD4R1}	V_{DD1}	12
	I_{DD4R2}	V_{DD2}	12
	$I_{DD4R,in}$	V_{DDCA}	12
	I_{DD4RQ}	V_{DDQ}	5,12
Operating burst WRITE current: $t_{CK} = t_{CKmin}$; CS_n is HIGH between valid commands; One bank is active; BL = 8; WL = WLmin; CA bus inputs are switching; 50% data change each burst transfer ODT disabled	I_{DD4W1}	V_{DD1}	12
	I_{DD4W2}	V_{DD2}	12
	$I_{DD4W,in}$	V_{DDCA}, V_{DDQ}	4,12

SAMSUNG vivian.lan@to-topsom.hk

Parameter/Condition	Symbol	Power Supply	Notes
All-bank REFRESH Burst current: $t_{CK} = t_{CKmin}$; CKE is HIGH between valid commands; $t_{RC} = t_{RFCabmin}$; Burst refresh; CA bus inputs are switching; Data bus inputs are stable; ODT disabled	I_{DD51}	V_{DD1}	12
	I_{DD52}	V_{DD2}	12
	$I_{DD5,in}$	V_{DDCA}, V_{DDQ}	4,12
All-bank REFRESH Average current: $t_{CK} = t_{CKmin}$; CKE is HIGH between valid commands; $t_{RC} = t_{REFI}$; CA bus inputs are switching; Data bus inputs are stable; ODT disabled	I_{DD5AB1}	V_{DD1}	12
	I_{DD5AB2}	V_{DD2}	12
	$I_{DD5AB,in}$	V_{DDCA}, V_{DDQ}	4,12
Per-bank REFRESH Average current: $t_{CK} = t_{CKmin}$; CKE is HIGH between valid commands; $t_{RC} = t_{REFI}/8$; CA bus inputs are switching; Data bus inputs are stable; ODT disabled	I_{DD5PB1}	V_{DD1}	12
	I_{DD5PB2}	V_{DD2}	12
	$I_{DD5PB,in}$	V_{DDCA}, V_{DDQ}	4,12
Self refresh current (-25°C to +85°C): CK_t=LOW, CK_c=HIGH; CKE is LOW; CA bus inputs are stable; Data bus inputs are stable; Maximum 1x Self-Refresh Rate; ODT disabled	I_{DD61}	V_{DD1}	6,7,8,10,11
	I_{DD62}	V_{DD2}	6,7,8,10,11
	$I_{DD6,in}$	V_{DDCA}, V_{DDQ}	4,6,7,8,10,11

NOTE :
1) Published IDD values are the maximum of the distribution of the arithmetic mean.
2) ODT disabled: MR11[2:0] = 000_B.
3) IDD current specifications are tested after the device is properly initialized.
4) Measured currents are the summation of V_{DDQ} and V_{DDCA}.
5) Guaranteed by design with output load = 5pF and RON = 40 ohm.
6) The 1× Self Refresh Rate is the rate at which the LPDDR3 device is refreshed internally during Self-Refresh, before going into the elevated Temperature range.
7) This is the general definition that applies to full-array Self Refresh.
8) Supplier datasheets may contain additional Self Refresh IDD values for temperature subranges within the Standard or elevated Temperature Ranges.
9) For all IDD measurements, $V_{IHCKE} = 0.8 \times V_{DDCA}$, $V_{ILCKE} = 0.2 \times V_{DDCA}$.
10) IDD6 85°C is guaranteed, IDD6 45°C is typical of the distribution of the arithmetic mean.
11) These specification values are under same condition of the both chips selected at the same time.
12) These specification values are under IDD2PS condition of the other unselected chip.

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

14.3 IDD Spec Table

[Table 41] IDD Specification for 12Gb DDP LPDDR3

Symbol		Power Supply	192M x32		Units
			1866Mbps	1600Mbps	
IDD0	$IDD0_1$	VDD1	7.95	7.95	mA
	$IDD0_2$	VDD2	42.25	42.25	mA
	$IDD0_{IN}$	VDDCA, VDDQ	11.92	11.92	mA
IDD2P	$IDD2P_1$	VDD1	1.5		mA
	$IDD2P_2$	VDD2	4.5		mA
	$IDD2P_{IN}$	VDDCA, VDDQ	0.4		mA
IDD2PS	$IDD2PS_1$	VDD1	1.5		mA
	$IDD2PS_2$	VDD2	4.5		mA
	$IDD2PS_{IN}$	VDDCA, VDDQ	0.4		mA
IDD2N	$IDD2N_1$	VDD1	1.95	1.95	mA
	$IDD2N_2$	VDD2	6	6	mA
	$IDD2N_{IN}$	VDDCA, VDDQ	12.05	12.05	mA
IDD2NS	$IDD2NS_1$	VDD1	1.95	1.95	mA
	$IDD2NS_2$	VDD2	5	5	mA
	$IDD2NS_{IN}$	VDDCA, VDDQ	12.05	12.05	mA
IDD3P	$IDD3P_1$	VDD1	2.95	2.95	mA
	$IDD3P_2$	VDD2	9	9	mA
	$IDD3P_{IN}$	VDDCA, VDDQ	0.4	0.4	mA
IDD3PS	$IDD3PS_1$	VDD1	2.95	2.95	mA
	$IDD3PS_2$	VDD2	9	9	mA
	$IDD3PS_{IN}$	VDDCA, VDDQ	0.4	0.4	mA
IDD3N	$IDD3N_1$	VDD1	2.95	2.95	mA
	$IDD3N_2$	VDD2	10	10	mA
	$IDD3N_{IN}$	VDDCA, VDDQ	12.05	12.05	mA
IDD3NS	$IDD3NS_1$	VDD1	2.95	2.95	mA
	$IDD3NS_2$	VDD2	9	9	mA
	$IDD3NS_{IN}$	VDDCA, VDDQ	12.05	12.05	mA
IDD4R	$IDD4R_1$	VDD1	2.95	2.95	mA
	$IDD4R_2$	VDD2	227.25	207.25	mA
	$IDD4R_{IN}$	VDDCA	13.1	12.1	mA
	$IDD4R_Q$	VDDQ	250.1	218.1	mA
IDD4W	$IDD4W_1$	VDD1	2.95	2.95	mA
	$IDD4W_2$	VDD2	192.25	172.25	mA
	$IDD4W_{IN}$	VDDCA, VDDQ	45.2	45.2	mA

SAMSUNG vivian.li@to-top.com.hk

Symbol			Power Supply	192M x32		Units
				1866Mbps	1600Mbps	
IDD5	$IDD5_1$		VDD1	36	36	mA
	$IDD5_2$		VDD2	153	153	mA
	$IDD5_{IN}$		VDDCA, VDDQ	10.2	10.2	mA
IDD5AB	$IDD5AB_1$		VDD1	4	4	mA
	$IDD5AB_2$		VDD2	13	13	mA
	$IDD5AB_{IN}$		VDDCA, VDDQ	10.2	10.2	mA
IDD5PB	$IDD5PB_1$		VDD1	4	4	mA
	$IDD5PB_2$		VDD2	13	13	mA
	$IDD5PB_{IN}$		VDDCA, VDDQ	10.2	10.2	mA
IDD6	$IDD6_1$	45°C	VDD1	0.6		mA
		85°C		4.2		
	$IDD6_2$	45°C	VDD2	1.75		mA
		85°C		15.6		
	$IDD6_{IN}$	45°C	VDDCA, VDDQ	0.05		mA
		85°C		0.4		

NOTE :
1) See Table 40, LPDDR3 IDD Specification Parameters and Operating Conditions for notes.

[Table 42] IDD6 Partial Array Self-Refresh Current

Parameter			12Gb DDP		Unit
			45°C	85°C	
IDD6 Partial Array Self-Refresh Current (max)	Full Array	VDD1	600	4200	uA
		VDD2	1750	15600	
		VDDCA , VDDQ	50	400	
	1/2 Array	VDD1	540	3780	uA
		VDD2	1580	14040	
		VDDCA , VDDQ	50	400	
	1/4 Array	VDD1	510	3580	uA
		VDD2	1480	13260	
		VDDCA , VDDQ	50	400	
	1/8 Array	VDD1	480	3360	uA
		VDD2	1400	12480	
		VDDCA , VDDQ	50	400	

NOTE :
1) PASR(Partial Array Self-Refresh) function will be supported upon request. Please contact Samsung for more information.

SAMSUNG vivien.lan@to-top.com.hk

15.0 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS AND AC TIMING

15.1 Clock Specification

The jitter specified is a random jitter meeting a Gaussian distribution. Input clocks violating the min/max values may result in malfunction of the LPDDR3 device.

15.1.1 Definition for tCK(avg) and nCK

tCK(avg) is calculated as the average clock period across any consecutive 200 cycle window, where each clock period is calculated from rising edge to rising edge.

$$tCK(avg) = \left(\sum_{j=1}^{N} tCK_j \right) / N$$

$$where \qquad N = 200$$

Unit 'tCK(avg)' represents the actual clock average tCK(avg) of the input clock under operation. Unit 'nCK' represents one clock cycle of the input clock, counting the actual clock edges.
tCK(avg) may change by up to +/-1% within a 100 clock cycle window, provided that all jitter and timing specs are met.

15.1.2 Definition for tCK(abs)

t_{CK}(abs) is defined as the absolute clock period, as measured from one rising edge to the next consecutive rising edge.
t_{CK}(abs) is not subject to production test.

15.1.3 Definition for tCH(avg) and tCL(avg)

t_{CH}(avg) is defined as the average high pulse width, as calculated across any consecutive 200 high pulses.

$$tCH(avg) = \left(\sum_{j=1}^{N} tCH_j \right) / (N \times tCK(avg))$$

$$where \qquad N = 200$$

t_{CL}(avg) is defined as the average low pulse width, as calculated across any consecutive 200 low pulses.

$$tCL(avg) = \left(\sum_{j=1}^{N} tCL_j \right) / (N \times tCK(avg))$$

$$where \qquad N = 200$$

15.1.4 Definition for tJIT(per)

t_{JIT}(per) is the single period jitter defined as the largest deviation of any signal tCK from tCK(avg).
t_{JIT}(per) = Min/max of {tCK_i - tCK(avg) where i = 1 to 200}.
t_{JIT}(per)$_{,act}$ is the actual clock jitter for a given system.
t_{JIT}(per)$_{,allowed}$ is the specified allowed clock period jitter.
t_{JIT}(per) is not subject to production test.

15.1.5 Definition for tJIT(cc)

tJIT(cc) is defined as the absolute difference in clock period between two consecutive clock cycles.

$t_{JIT}(cc)$ = Max of $|\{tCK_{i+1} - tCK_i\}|$.

$t_{JIT}(cc)$ defines the cycle to cycle jitter.

$t_{JIT}(cc)$ is not subject to production test.

15.1.6 Definition for tERR(nper)

$t_{ERR}(nper)$ is defined as the cumulative error across n multiple consecutive cycles from tCK(avg).

$t_{ERR}(nper)_{,act}$ is the actual clock jitter over n cycles for a given system.

$t_{ERR}(nper)_{,allowed}$ is the specified allowed clock period jitter over n cycles.

$t_{ERR}(nper)$ is not subject to production test.

$$tERR(nper) = \left(\sum_{j=i}^{i+n-1} tCK_j \right) - n \times tCK(avg)$$

$t_{ERR}(nper)$,min can be calculated by the formula shown below:

$$tERR(nper), min = (1 + 0.68LN(n)) \times tJIT(per), min$$

$t_{ERR}(nper)$,max can be calculated by the formula shown below

$$tERR(nper), max = (1 + 0.68LN(n)) \times tJIT(per), max$$

Using these equations, $t_{ERR}(nper)$ tables can be generated for each $t_{JIT}(per)$,act value.

SAMSUNG vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

15.1.7 Definition for duty cycle jitter tJIT(duty)

$t_{JIT}(duty)$ is defined with absolute and average specification of tCH / tCL.

$$tJIT(duty), min = MIN((tCH(abs), min - tCH(avg), min), (tCL(abs), min - tCL(avg), min)) \times tCK(avg)$$

$$tJIT(duty), max = MAX((tCH(abs), max - tCH(avg), max), (tCL(abs), max - tCL(avg), max)) \times tCK(avg)$$

15.1.8 Definition for tCK(abs), tCH(abs) and tCL(abs)

These parameters are specified per their average values, however it is understood that the following relationship between the average timing and the absolute instantaneous timing holds at all times.

[Table 43] Definition for tCK(abs), tCH(abs), and tCL(abs)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Unit
Absolute Clock Period	$t_{CK(abs)}$	tCK(avg),min + tJIT(per),min	ps
Absolute Clock HIGH Pulse Width	$t_{CH(abs)}$	tCH(avg),min + tJIT(duty),min / tCK(avg)min	$t_{CK(avg)}$
Absolute Clock LOW Pulse Width	$t_{CL(abs)}$	tCL(avg),min + tJIT(duty),min / tCK(avg)min	$t_{CK(avg)}$

NOTE :
1) tCK(avg),min is expressed is ps for this table.
2) tJIT(duty),min is a negative value.

15.2 Period Clock Jitter

LPDDR3 devices can tolerate some clock period jitter without core timing parameter de-rating. This section describes device timing requirements in the presence of clock period jitter (tJIT(per)) in excess of the values found in Table 46 and how to determine cycle time de-rating and clock cycle de-rating.

15.2.1 Clock period jitter effects on core timing parameters

(tRCD, tRP, tRTP, tWR, tWRA, tWTR, tRC, tRAS, tRRD, tFAW)

Core timing parameters extend across multiple clock cycles. Period clock jitter will impact these parameters when measured in numbers of clock cycles. When the device is operated with clock jitter within the specification limits, the LPDDR3 device is characterized and verified to support tnPARAM = RU{tPARAM / tCK(avg)}.

When the device is operated with clock jitter outside specification limits, the number of clocks or tCK(avg) may need to be increased based on the values for each core timing parameter.

15.2.1.1 Cycle time de-rating for core timing parameters

For a given number of clocks (tnPARAM), for each core timing parameter, average clock period (tCK(avg)) and actual cumulative period error (tERR(tnPARAM),act) in excess of the allowed cumulative period error (tERR(tnPARAM),allowed), the equation below calculates the amount of cycle time de-rating (in ns) required if the equation results in a positive value for a core timing parameter.

$$CycleTimeDerating = MAX\left\{\left(\frac{tPARAM + tERR(tnPARAM),act - tERR(tnPARAM),allowed}{tnPARAM} - tCK(avg)\right), 0\right\}$$

A cycle time derating analysis should be conducted for each core timing parameter. The amount of cycle time derating required is the maximum of the cycle time de-ratings determined for each individual core timing parameter.

15.2.1.2 Clock Cycle de-rating for core timing parameters

For a given number of clocks (tnPARAM) for each core timing parameter, clock cycle de-rating should be specified with amount of period jitter (tJIT(per)).

For a given number of clocks (tnPARAM), for each core timing parameter, average clock period (tCK(avg)) and actual cumulative period error (tERR(tnPARAM),act) in excess of the allowed cumulative period error (tERR(tnPARAM),allowed), the equation below calculates the clock cycle derating (in clocks) required if the equation results in a positive value for a core timing parameter.

$$ClockCycleDerating = RU\left\{\frac{tPARAM + tERR(tnPARAM),act - tERR(tnPARAM),allowed}{tCK(avg)}\right\} - tnPARAM$$

SAMSUNG vivian.lan@top.com.hk

A clock cycle de-rating analysis should be conducted for each core timing parameter.

15.2.2 Clock jitter effects on Command/Address timing parameters

(t_{ISCA}, t_{IHCA}, t_{ISCS}, t_{IHCS}, t_{ISCKE}, t_{IHCKE}, t_{ISb}, t_{IHb}, t_{ISCKEb}, t_{IHCKEb})

These parameters are measured from a command/address signal (CKE, CS_n, CA0 - CA9) transition edge to its respective clock signal (CK_t/CK_c) crossing. The spec values are not affected by the amount of clock jitter applied (i.e. tJIT(per)), as the setup and hold are relative to the clock signal crossing that latches the command/address. Regardless of clock jitter values, these values shall be met.

15.2.3 Clock jitter effects on Read timing parameters

15.2.3.1 tRPRE

When the device is operated with input clock jitter, tRPRE needs to be de-rated by the actual period jitter (tJIT(per),act,max) of the input clock in excess of the allowed period jitter (tJIT(per),allowed,max). Output de-ratings are relative to the input clock.

$$tRPRE(min, derated) = 0.9 - \left(\frac{tJIT(per), act, max - tJIT(per), allowed, max}{tCK(avg)} \right)$$

For example,

if the measured jitter into a LPDDR3-1600 device has tCK(avg) = 1250 ps, tJIT(per),act,min = -92 ps and tJIT(per),act,max= + 134 ps, then

tRPRE,min,derated = 0.9 - (tJIT(per),act,max - tJIT(per),allowed,max)/tCK(avg) = 0.9 - (134 - 100)/1250= .8728 tCK(avg)

15.2.3.2 tLZ(DQ), tHZ(DQ), tDQSCK, tLZ(DQS), tHZ(DQS)

These parameters are measured from a specific clock edge to a data signal (DMn, DQm.: n=0,1,2,3. m=0 –31) transition and will be met with respect to that clock edge. Therefore, they are not affected by the amount of clock jitter applied (i.e. tJIT(per).

15.2.3.3 tQSH, tQSL

These parameters are affected by duty cycle jitter which is represented by tCH(abs)min and tCL(abs)min.

These parameters determine absolute Data-Valid window(DVW) at the LPDDR3 device pin.

Absolute min DVW @LPDDR3 device pin =

min { (tQSH(abs)min – tDQSQmax), (tQSL(abs)min – tDQSQmax) }

This minimum DVW shall be met at the target frequency regardless of clock jitter.

15.2.3.4 tRPST

tRPST is affected by duty cycle jitter which is represented by tCL(abs). Therefore tRPST(abs)min can be specified by tCL(abs)min.

tRPST(abs)min = tCL(abs)min – 0.05 = tQSL(abs)min

SAMSUNG vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

15.2.4 Clock jitter effects on Write timing parameters

15.2.4.1 tDS, tDH

These parameters are measured from a data signal (DMn, DQm.: n=0,1,2,3. m=0 –31) transition edge to its respective data strobe signal (DQSn, $\overline{DQS}$n : n=0,1,2,3) crossing. The spec values are not affected by the amount of clock jitter applied (i.e. tJIT(per), as the setup and hold are relative to the data strobe signal crossing that latches the data. Regardless of clock jitter values, these values shall be met.

15.2.4.2 tDSS, tDSH

These parameters are measured from a data strobe signal (DQSx_t, DQSx_c) crossing to its respective clock signal (CK_t/CK_c) crossing. The spec values are not affected by the amount of clock jitter applied (i.e. tJIT(per)), as the setup and hold of the data strobes are relative to the corresponding clock signal crossing. Regardless of clock jitter values, these values shall be met.

15.2.4.3 tDQSS

This parameter is measured from a data strobe signal (DQSx_t, DQSx_c) crossing to the subsequent clock signal (CK_t/CK_c) crossing. When the device is operated with input clock jitter, this parameter needs to be de-rated by the actual period jitter tJIT(per),act of the input clock in excess of the allowed period jitter tJIT(per),allowed.

$$tDQSS(min, derated) = 0.75 - \frac{tJIT(per),act,min - tJIT(per),allowed,min}{tCK(avg)}$$

$$tDQSS(max, derated) = 1.25 - \frac{tJIT(per),act,max - tJIT(per),allowed,max}{tCK(avg)}$$

For example,

if the measured jitter into a LPDDR3-1600 device has tCK(avg)= 1250 ps, tJIT(per),act,min = -93 ps and tJIT(per),act,max= + 134 ps, then tDQSS,(min,derated) = 0.75 - (tJIT(per),act,min - tJIT(per),allowed,min)/tCK(avg) = 0.75 - (-93 + 100)/1250 = 0.7444 tCK(avg)

and

tDQSS,(max,derated) = 1.25 - (tJIT(per),act,max - tJIT(per),allowed,max)/tCK(avg) = 1.25 - (134 - 100)/1250 = 1.2228 tCK(avg)

15.3 LPDDR3 Refresh Requirements by Device Density

[Table 44] LPDDR3 Refresh Requirement Parameters (per density)

Parameter		Symbol	6Gb	Unit
Number of Banks			8	
Refresh Window Tcase ≤ 85°C		t_{REFW}	32	ms
Refresh Window 1/2-Rate Refresh		t_{REFW}	16	ms
Refresh Window 1/4-Rate Refresh		t_{REFW}	8	ms
Required number of REFRESH commands (min)		R	8,192	-
average time between REFRESH commands	REFab	t_{REFI}	3.9	us
	REFpb	t_{REFIpb}	0.4875	us
Refresh Cycle time		t_{RFCab}	210	ns
Per Bank Refresh Cycle time		t_{RFCpb}	90	ns

SAMSUNG vivian.lan@te-top.com.hk

NOTE :
1) Please refer to LPDDR3 SDRAM Addressing.

[Table 45] LPDDR3 Read and Write Latencies

Parameter	Value		Unit
	1600	1866	
Max. Clock frequency	800	933	MHz
Max. Data Rate	1600	1866	MT/s
Average Clock Period	1.25	1.071	ns
Read Latency	12	14	tCK(avg)
Write Latency (Set A)	6	8	tCK(avg)
Write Latency (Set B)[1)]	9	11	tCK(avg)

NOTE:
1) Write Latency (Set B) support is an optional feature. Refer to MR0 OP<6>.

15.4 AC Timing

Notes 1), 2), 3) and 4) apply to all parameters.

[Table 46] LPDDR3 AC Timing Table

Parameter	Symbol	Min/Max	Data Rate		Unit
			1866	1600	
Maximum clock frequency	f_{CK}	-	933	800	MHz
Clock Timing					
Average Clock Period	$t_{CK(avg)}$	MIN	1.071	1.25	ns
		MAX	100		
Average HIGH pulse width	$t_{CH(avg)}$	MIN	0.45		$t_{CK(avg)}$
		MAX	0.55		
Average LOW pulse width	$t_{CL(avg)}$	MIN	0.45		$t_{CK(avg)}$
		MAX	0.55		
Absolute clock period	$t_{CK(abs)}$	MIN	t_{CK}(avg) MIN + t_{JIT}(per) MIN		ns
Absolute clock HIGH pulse width	$t_{CH(abs)}$	MIN	0.43		$t_{CK(avg)}$
		MAX	0.57		
Absolute clock LOW pulse width	$t_{CL(abs)}$	MIN	0.43		$t_{CK(avg)}$
		MAX	0.57		
Clock period jitter (with supported jitter)	$t_{JIT(per)}$, allowed	MIN	-60	-70	ps
		MAX	60	70	
Maximum Clock Jitter between two consecutive clock cycles (with allowed jitter)	$t_{JIT(cc)}$, allowed	MAX	120	140	ps
Duty cycle jitter (with supported jitter)	$t_{JIT(duty)}$, allowed	MIN	min((t_{CH}(abs),min - t_{CH}(avg),min), (t_{CL}(abs),min - t_{CL}(avg),min)) × t_{CK}(avg)		ps
		MAX	max((t_{CH}(abs),max - t_{CH}(avg),max), (t_{CL}(abs),max - t_{CL}(avg),max)) × t_{CK}(avg)		
Cumulative error across 2 cycles	$t_{ERR(2per)}$, allowed	MIN	-88	-103	ps
		MAX	88	103	
Cumulative error across 3 cycles	$t_{ERR(3per)}$, allowed	MIN	-105	-122	ps
		MAX	105	122	
Cumulative error across 4 cycles	$t_{ERR(4per)}$, allowed	MIN	-117	-136	ps
		MAX	117	136	
Cumulative error across 5 cycles	$t_{ERR(5per)}$, allowed	MIN	-126	-147	ps
		MAX	126	147	
Cumulative error across 6 cycles	$t_{ERR(6per)}$, allowed	MIN	-133	-155	ps
		MAX	133	155	
Cumulative error across 7 cycles	$t_{ERR(7per)}$, allowed	MIN	-139	-163	ps
		MAX	139	163	
Cumulative error across 8 cycles	$t_{ERR(8per)}$, allowed	MIN	-145	-169	ps
		MAX	145	169	
Cumulative error across 9 cycles	$t_{ERR(9per)}$, allowed	MIN	-150	-175	ps
		MAX	150	175	
Cumulative error across 10 cycles	$t_{ERR(10per)}$, allowed	MIN	-154	-180	ps
		MAX	154	180	
Cumulative error across 11 cycles	$t_{ERR(11per)}$, allowed	MIN	-158	-184	ps
		MAX	158	184	
Cumulative error across 12 cycles	$t_{ERR(12per)}$, allowed	MIN	-161	-188	ps
		MAX	161	188	

SAMSUNG vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

Parameter	Symbol	Min/Max	Data Rate		Unit
			1866	1600	
Cumulative error across n = 13, 14 . . . 19, 20 cycles	$t_{ERR(nper),allowed}$	MIN	$t_{ERR(nper),allowed\ MIN} = (1 + 0.68ln(n)) \times t_{JIT(per),\ allowed\ MIN}$		ps
		MAX	$t_{ERR(nper),allowed}\ MAX = (1 + 0.68ln(n)) \times t_{JIT(per),\ allowed}\ MAX$		
ZQ Calibration Parameters					
Initialization calibration time	t_{ZQINIT}	MIN	1		us
Long calibration time	t_{ZQCL}	MIN	360		ns
Short calibration time	t_{ZQCS}	MIN	90		ns
Calibration RESET Time	$t_{ZQRESET}$	MIN	Max (50ns, $3t_{CK}$)		ns
READ Parameters[4]					
DQS output access time from CK_t/CK_c	t_{DQSCK}	MIN	2500		ps
		MAX	5500		
DQSCK delta short [5]	$t_{DQSCKDS}$	MAX	190	220	ps
DQSCK delta medium [6]	$t_{DQSCKDM}$	MAX	435	511	ps
DQSCK delta long [7]	$t_{DQSCKDL}$	MAX	525	614	ps
DQS - DQ skew	t_{DQSQ}	MAX	115	135	ps
DQS Output High Pulse Width	t_{QSH}	MIN	t_{CH}(abs) - 0.05		$t_{CK(avg)}$
DQS Output Low Pulse Width	t_{QSL}	MIN	t_{CL}(abs) - 0.05		$t_{CK(avg)}$
DQ / DQS output hold time from DQS	t_{QH}	MIN	min(t_{QSH}, t_{QSL})		ps
Read preamble[8], [11]	t_{RPRE}	MIN	0.9		$t_{CK(avg)}$
Read postamble[8], [12]	t_{RPST}	MIN	0.3		$t_{CK(avg)}$
DQS low-Z from clock[8]	$t_{LZ(DQS)}$	MIN	$t_{DQSCK(MIN)}$ - 300		ps
DQ low-Z from clock[8]	$t_{LZ(DQ)}$	MIN	$t_{DQSCK,(MIN)}$ - 300		ps
DQS high-Z from clock[8]	$t_{HZ(DQS)}$	MAX	$t_{DQSCK,(MAX)}$ - 100		ps
DQ high-Z from clock[8]	$t_{HZ(DQ)}$	MAX	$t_{DQSCK,(MAX)}$ + (1.4 × $t_{DQSQ,(MAX)}$)		ps
WRITE Parameters[4]					
DQ and DM input hold time (Vref based)	t_{DH}	MIN	130	150	ps
DQ and DM input setup time (Vref based)	t_{DS}	MIN	130	150	ps
DQ and DM input pulse width	t_{DIPW}	MIN	0.35		$t_{CK(avg)}$
Write command to 1st DQS latching transition	t_{DQSS}	MIN	0.75		$t_{CK(avg)}$
		MAX	1.25		
DQS input high-level width	t_{DQSH}	MIN	0.4		$t_{CK(avg)}$
DQS input low-level width	t_{DQSL}	MIN	0.4		$t_{CK(avg)}$
DQS falling edge to CK setup time	t_{DSS}	MIN	0.2		$t_{CK(avg)}$
DQS falling edge hold time from CK	t_{DSH}	MIN	0.2		$t_{CK(avg)}$
Write postamble	t_{WPST}	MIN	0.4		$t_{CK(avg)}$
Write preamble	t_{WPRE}	MIN	0.8		$t_{CK(avg)}$
CKE Input Parameters					
CKE minimum pulse width (HIGH and LOW pulse width)	t_{CKE}	MIN	max(7.5ns, 3tCK)		ns
CKE input setup time	t_{ISCKE} [13]	MIN	0.25		$t_{CK(avg)}$
CKE input hold time	t_{IHCKE} [14]	MIN	0.25		$t_{CK(avg)}$
Command path disable delay	t_{CPDED}	MIN	2		$t_{CK(avg)}$
Command Address Input Parameters[4]					
Address and control input setup time	t_{ISCA} [15]	MIN	130	150	ps
Address and control input hold time	t_{IHCA} [15]	MIN	130	150	ps

SAMSUNG vivian.lan@to-top.com.tw

Parameter	Symbol	Min/Max	Data Rate		Unit
			1866	1600	
CS_n input setup time	t_{ISCS}[15)]	MIN	230	270	ps
CS_n input hold time	t_{IHCS}[15)]	MIN	230	270	ps
Address and control input pulse width	t_{IPWCA}	MIN	0.35		$t_{CK(avg)}$
CS_n input pulse width	t_{IPWCS}	MIN	0.7		$t_{CK(avg)}$
Boot Parameters (10 MHz - 55 MHz)[16),17), 18)]					
Clock Cycle Time	t_{CKb}	MAX	100		ns
		MIN	18		
CKE Input Setup Time	t_{ISCKEb}	MIN	2.5		ns
CKE Input Hold Time	t_{IHCKEb}	MIN	2.5		ns
Address and Control Input Setup Time	t_{ISb}	MIN	1150		ps
Address and Control Input Hold Time	t_{IHb}	MIN	1150		ps
DQS Output Data Access Time from CK_t/CK_c	t_{DQSCKb}	MIN	2.0		ns
		MAX	10.0		
Data Strobe Edge to Output Data Edge	t_{DQSQb}	MAX	1.2		ns
Mode Register Parameters					
MODE REGISTER WRITE command period	t_{MRW}	MIN	10		$t_{CK(avg)}$
MODE REGISTER READ command period	t_{MRR}	MIN	4		$t_{CK(avg)}$
Mode register set command delay	t_{MRD}	MIN	Max(14ns, 10tCK)		ns
Core Parameters[19)]					
READ latency	RL	MIN	14	12	$t_{CK(avg)}$
WRITE latency (set A)	WL	MIN	8	6	$t_{CK(avg)}$
WRITE latency (set B)	WL	MIN	11	9	$t_{CK(avg)}$
ACTIVATE-to-ACTIVATE command period	t_{RC}	MIN	t_{RAS} + t_{RPab} (with all-bank precharge) t_{RAS} + t_{RPpb} (with per-bank precharge)		ns
CKE minimum pulse width during SELF REFRESH (low pulse width during SELF REFRESH)	t_{CKESR}	MIN	Max(15ns, $3t_{CK}$)		ns
SELF REFRESH exit to next valid command delay	t_{XSR}	MIN	Max (t_{RFCab} + 10ns, $2t_{CK}$)		ns
Exit power down to next valid command delay	t_{XP}	MIN	Max(7.5ns, $3t_{CK}$)		ns
CAS-to-CAS delay	t_{CCD}	MIN	4		$t_{CK(avg)}$
Internal READ to PRECHARGE command delay	t_{RTP}	MIN	Max(7.5ns, $4t_{CK}$)		ns
RAS-to-CAS delay	$t_{RCD(typ)}$	MIN	Max (18ns, $3t_{CK}$)		ns
Row precharge Time (single bank)	$t_{RPpb\ (typ)}$	MIN	Max (18ns, $3t_{CK}$)		ns
Row Precharge Time (all banks)	$t_{RPab\ (typ)}$	MIN	Max(21ns, $3t_{CK}$)		ns
Row active time	t_{RAS}	MIN	Max(42ns, $3t_{CK}$)		ns
		MAX	Min (9 × t_{REFI} × Refresh rate Multiplier, 70.2) [20)]		us
WRITE recovery time	t_{WR}	MIN	Max(15ns, $4t_{CK}$)		ns
Internal WRITE-to READ command delay	t_{WTR}	MIN	Max(7.5ns, $4t_{CK}$)		ns
Active bank A to Active bank B	t_{RRD}	MIN	Max(10ns, $2t_{CK}$)		ns
Four bank ACTIVATE Window	t_{FAW}	MIN	Max(50ns, $8t_{CK}$)		ns
ODT Parameters					
Asynchronous R_{TT} turn-on delay from ODT input	t_{ODTon}	MIN	1.75		ns
		MAX	3.5		
Asynchronous R_{TT} turn-off delay from ODT input	t_{ODToff}	MIN	1.75		ns
		MAX	3.5		

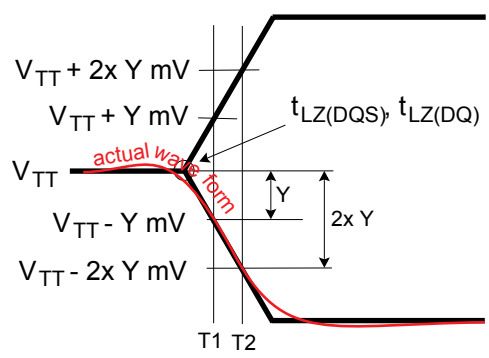
SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

Parameter	Symbol	Min/Max	Data Rate		Unit
			1866	1600	
Automatic R_{TT} turn-on delay after READ data	t_{AODTon}	MAX	t_{DQSCK} + 1.4 × $t_{DQSQ,max}$ + $t_{CK(avg,min)}$		ps
Automatic R_{TT} turn-off delay after READ data	$t_{AODToff}$	MIN	$t_{DQSCK,min}$ - 300		ps
R_{TT} disable delay from power down, self refresh	t_{ODTd}	MAX	12		ns
R_{TT} enable delay from power down and self refresh exit	t_{ODTe}	MAX	12		ns
CA Training Parameters					
First CA calibration Command after CA calibration mode is programmed	t_{CAMRD}	MIN	20		$t_{CK(avg)}$
First CA calibration Command after CKE is LOW	t_{CAENT}	MIN	10		$t_{CK(avg)}$
CA calibration Exit Command after CKE is HIGH	t_{CAEXT}	MIN	10		$t_{CK(avg)}$
CKE LOW after CA calibration mode is programmed	t_{CACKEL}	MIN	10		$t_{CK(avg)}$
CKE HIGH after the last CA calibration results are driven.	t_{CACKEH}	MIN	10		$t_{CK(avg)}$
Data out delay after CA training calibration command is programmed	t_{ADR}	MAX	20		ns
MRW CA exit command to DQ tri-state	t_{MRZ}	MIN	3		ns
CA calibration command to CA calibration command delay	t_{CACD}	MIN	RU(t_{ADR}+2 × t_{CK})		$t_{CK(avg)}$
Write Leveling Parameters					
DQS_t/DQS_c delay after write leveling mode is programmed	$t_{WLDQSEN}$	MIN	25		ns
First DQS_t/DQS_c edge after write leveling mode is programmed	t_{WLMRD}	MIN	40		ns
Write leveling output delay	t_{WLO}	MAX	20		ns
Write leveling hold time	t_{WLH}	MIN	150	175	ps
Write leveling setup time	t_{WLS}	MIN	150	175	ps
Temperature De-Rating[18)]					
DQS output access time from CK_t/CK_c (derated)	t_{DQSCK}	MAX	5620		ps
RAS-to-CAS delay (derated)	t_{RCD}	MIN	t_{RCD} + 1.875		ns
ACTIVATE-to- ACTIVATE command period (derated)	t_{RC}	MIN	t_{RAS} (derated) + t_{RP} (derated)		ns
Row active time (derated)	t_{RAS}	MIN	t_{RAS} + 1.875		ns
Row precharge time (derated)	t_{RP}	MIN	t_{RP} + 1.875		ns
Active bank A to active bank B (derated)	t_{RRD}	MIN	t_{RRD} + 1.875		ns

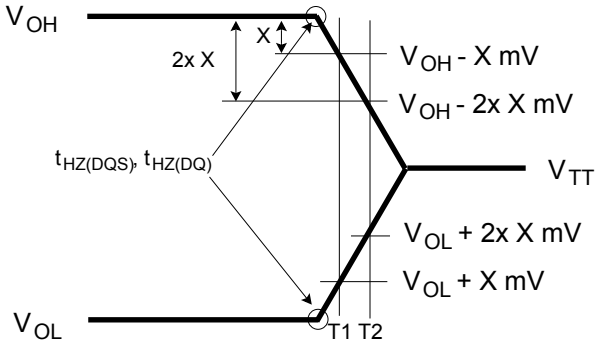
SAMSUNG vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

NOTE :

1) Frequency values are for reference only. Clock cycle time (tCK) is used to determine device capabilities.
2) All AC timings assume an input slew rate of 2 V/ns for single ended signals.
3) Measured with 4 V/ns differential CK_t/CK_c slew rate and nominal VIX.
4) READ, WRITE, and Input setup and hold values are referenced to V_{REF}.
5) $t_{DQSCKDS}$ is the absolute value of the difference between any two t_{DQSCK} measurements (in a byte lane) within a contiguous sequence of bursts in a 160ns rolling window. $t_{DQSCKDS}$ is not tested and is guaranteed by design. Temperature drift in the system is < 10'C/s. Values do not include clock jitter.
6) $t_{DQSCKDM}$ is the absolute value of the difference between any two t_{DQSCK} measurements (in a byte lane) within a 1.6us rolling window. $t_{DQSCKDM}$ is not tested and is guaranteed by design. Temperature drift in the system is < 10'C/s. Values do not include clock jitter.
7) $t_{DQSCKDL}$ is the absolute value of the difference between any two t_{DQSCK} measurements (in a byte lane) within a 32ms rolling window. $t_{DQSCKDL}$ is not tested and is guaranteed by design. Temperature drift in the system is < 10'C/s. Values do not include clock jitter.
8) For LOW-to-HIGH and HIGH-to-LOW transitions, the timing reference is at the point when the signal crosses the transition threshold (V_{TT}). tHZ and tLZ transitions occur in the same access time (with respect to clock) as valid data transitions. These parameters are not referenced to a specific voltage level but to the time when the device output is no longer driving (for tRPST, tHZ(DQS) and tHZ(DQ)), or begins driving (for tRPRE, tLZ(DQS), tLZ(DQ)). Operating and Timing Figure 10. LPDDR3: tDQSCKDM timing shows a method to calculate the point when device is no longer driving tHZ(DQS) and tHZ(DQ), or begins driving tLZ(DQS), tLZ(DQ) by measuring the signal at two different voltages. The actual voltage measurement points are not critical as long as the calculation is consistent.
9) Output Transition Timing



Start driving point = 2 x T1 - T2



End driving point = 2 x T1 - T2

10)The parameters tLZ(DQS), tLZ(DQ), tHZ(DQS), and tHZ(DQ) are defined as single-ended. The timing parameters tRPRE and tRPST are determined from the differential signal DQS_t-DQS_c.
11) Measured from the point when DQS_t/DQS_c begins driving the signal to the point when DQS_t/DQS_c begins driving the first rising strobe edge.
12) Measured from the last falling strobe edge of DQS_t/DQS_c to the point when DQS_t/DQS_c finishes driving the signal.
13) CKE input setup time is measured from CKE reaching a HIGH/LOW voltage level to CK_t/CK_c crossing.
14) CKE input hold time is measured from CK_t/CK_c crossing to CKE reaching a HIGH/LOW voltage level.
15) Input set-up/hold time for signal (CA[9:0], CS_n).
16) To ensure device operation before the device is configured, a number of AC boot-timing parameters are defined in this table. Boot parameter symbols have the letter b appended (for example, tCK during boot is tCKb).
17) The LPDDR3 device will set some mode register default values upon receiving a RESET (MRW) command as specified in "Mode Register Definition".
18) The output skew parameters are measured with default output impedance settings using the reference load.
19) The minimum tCK column applies only when tCK is greater than 6ns.
20) Refresh rate multiplier is specified by MR4, OP[2:0].

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

15.5 CA and CS_n Setup, Hold and Derating

For all input signals (CA and CS_n) the total t_{IS} (setup time) and t_{IH} (hold time) required is calculated by adding the data sheet t_{IS}(base) and t_{IH}(base) value (see Table 47) to the Δt_{IS} and Δt_{IH} derating value (see Table 49) respectively.

Example: t_{IS} (total setup time) = t_{IS}(base) + Δt_{IS}

Setup (t_{IS}) nominal slew rate for a rising signal is defined as the slew rate between the last crossing of $V_{REF(DC)}$ and the first crossing of $V_{IH(AC)}$min. Setup (t_{IS}) nominal slew rate for a falling signal is defined as the slew rate between the last crossing of $V_{REF(DC)}$ and the first crossing of $VIL_{(AC)}$max. If the actual signal is always earlier than the nominal slew rate line between shaded '$V_{REF(DC)}$ to ac region', use nominal slew rate for derating value (see Figure 15). If the actual signal is later than the nominal slew rate line anywhere between shaded '$V_{REF(DC)}$ to ac region', the slew rate of a tangent line to the actual signal from the ac level to dc level is used for derating value (see Figure 17).

Hold (t_{IH}) nominal slew rate for a rising signal is defined as the slew rate between the last crossing of $V_{IL(DC)}$max and the first crossing of $V_{REF(DC)}$. Hold (t_{IH}) nominal slew rate for a falling signal is defined as the slew rate between the last crossing of $V_{IH(DC)}$min and the first crossing of $V_{REF(DC)}$. If the actual signal is always later than the nominal slew rate line between shaded 'dc to $V_{REF(DC)}$ region', use nominal slew rate for derating value (see Figure 16). If the actual signal is earlier than the nominal slew rate line anywhere between shaded 'dc to $V_{REF(DC)}$ region', the slew rate of a tangent line to the actual signal from the dc level to $V_{REF(DC)}$ level is used for derating value (see Figure 18).

For a valid transition the input signal has to remain above/below $V_{IH/IL(AC)}$ for some time t_{VAC} (see Table 50).

Although for slow slew rates the total setup time might be negative (i.e. a valid input signal will not have reached $V_{IH/IL(AC)}$ at the time of the rising clock transition) a valid input signal is still required to complete the transition and reach $V_{IH/IL(AC)}$.

For slew rates in between the values listed in Table 49, the derating values may obtained by linear interpolation.

These values are typically not subject to production test. They are verified by design and characterization.

[Table 47] CA Setup and Hold Base-Values

unit [ps]	Data Rate		reference
	1600	1866	
$t_{ISCA\ (base)}$	75	-	$V_{IH/L(ac)} = V_{REF(dc)}$+/-150mV
$t_{ISCA\ (base)}$	-	62.5	$V_{IH/L(ac)} = V_{REF(dc)}$+/-135mV
$t_{IHCA\ (base)}$	100	80	$V_{IH/L(dc)} = V_{REF(dc)}$+/-100mV

NOTE :
1) ac/dc referenced for 2V/ns CA slew rate and 4V/ns differential CK_t-CK_c slew rate.

[Table 48] CS_n Setup and Hold Base-Values

unit [ps]	Data Rate		reference
	1600	1866	
$t_{ISCS\ (base)}$	195	-	$V_{IH/L(ac)} = V_{REF(dc)}$+/-150mV
$t_{ISCS\ (base)}$	-	162.5	$V_{IH/L(ac)} = V_{REF(dc)}$+/-135mV
$t_{IHCS\ (base)}$	220	180	$V_{IH/L(dc)} = V_{REF(dc)}$+/-100mV

NOTE :
1) ac/dc referenced for 2V/ns CS_n slew rate and 4V/ns differential CK_t-CK_c slew rate.

SAMSUNG vivien.lan@to-top.com.hk

[Table 49] Derating values t_{IS}/t_{IH} - ac/dc based AC150

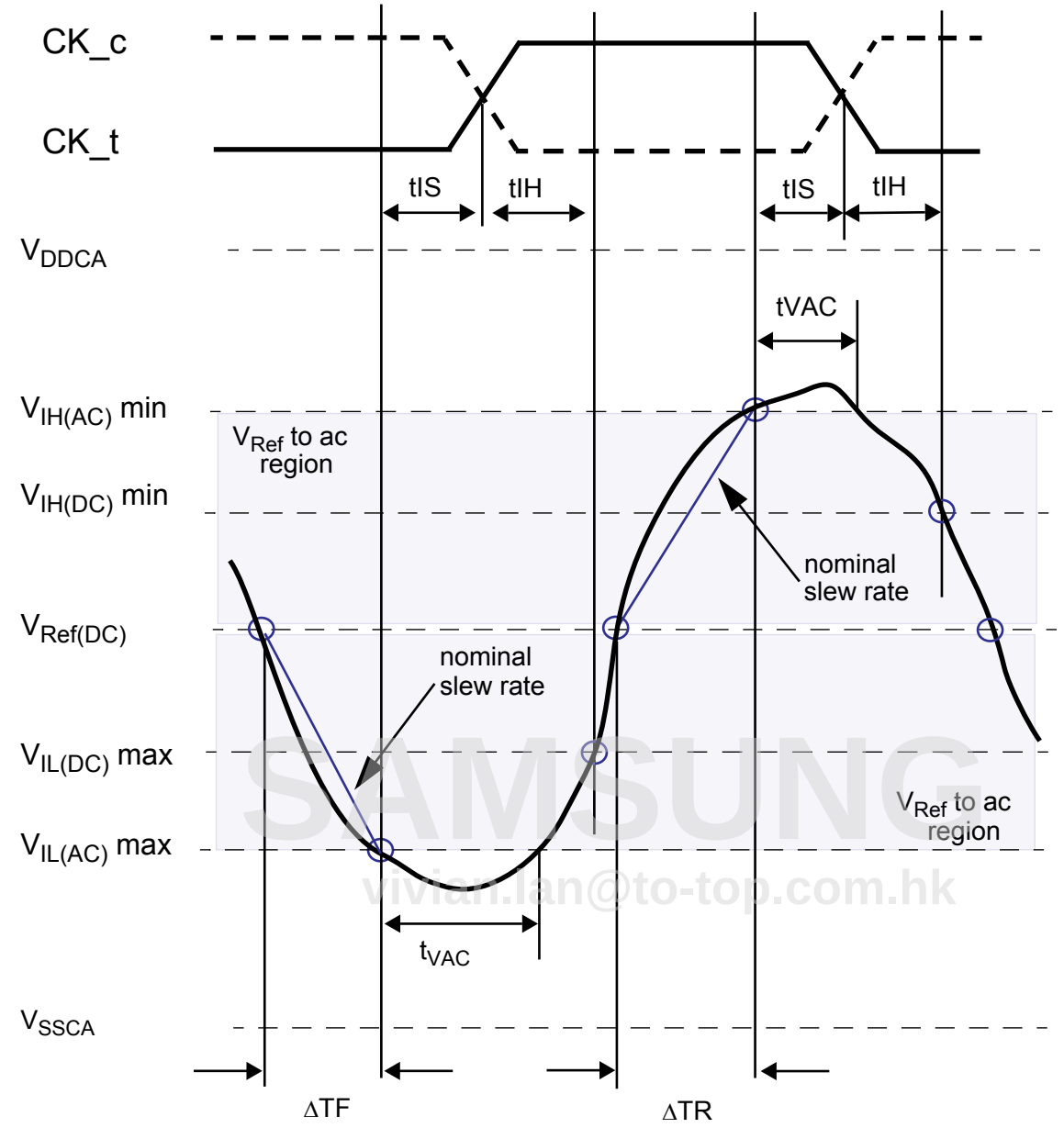
Δt_{ISCA}, Δt_{IHCA}, Δt_{ISCS}, Δt_{IHCS} derating in [ps] AC/DC based AC150 Threshold -> $V_{IH(AC)}=V_{REF(DC)}+150mV$, $V_{IL(AC)}=V_{REF(DC)}-150mV$ DC100 Threshold -> $V_{IH(DC)}=V_{REF(DC)}+100mV$, $V_{IL(DC)}=V_{REF(DC)}-100mV$													
		CK_t, CK_c Differential Slew Rate											
		8.0 V/ns		7.0 V/ns		6.0 V/ns		5.0 V/ns		4.0 V/ns		3.0 V/ns	
		ΔtIS	ΔtIH	ΔtIS	ΔtIH	ΔtIS	ΔtIH	ΔtIS	ΔtIH	ΔtIS	ΔtIH	ΔtIS	ΔtIH
CA, CS_n Slew rate V/ns	4.0	38	25	38	25	38	25	38	25	38	25	-	-
	3.0	-	-	25	17	25	17	25	17	25	17	38	29
	2.0	-	-	-	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	13	13
	1.5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-25	-17	-25	-17	-12	-4

NOTE :
1) Cell contents shaded in red are defined as 'not supported'.

[Table 50] Required time t_{VAC} above $V_{IH(AC)}$ {below $V_{IL(AC)}$} for valid transition for CA

Slew Rate [V/ns]	t_{VAC} [ps] @ 150mV			
	1600Mbps		1866Mbps	
	min	max	min	max
> 4.0	48	-	40	-
4.0	48	-	40	-
3.5	46	-	39	-
3.0	43	-	36	-
2.5	40	-	33	-
2.0	35	-	29	-
1.5	27	-	21	-
< 1.5	27	-	21	-

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

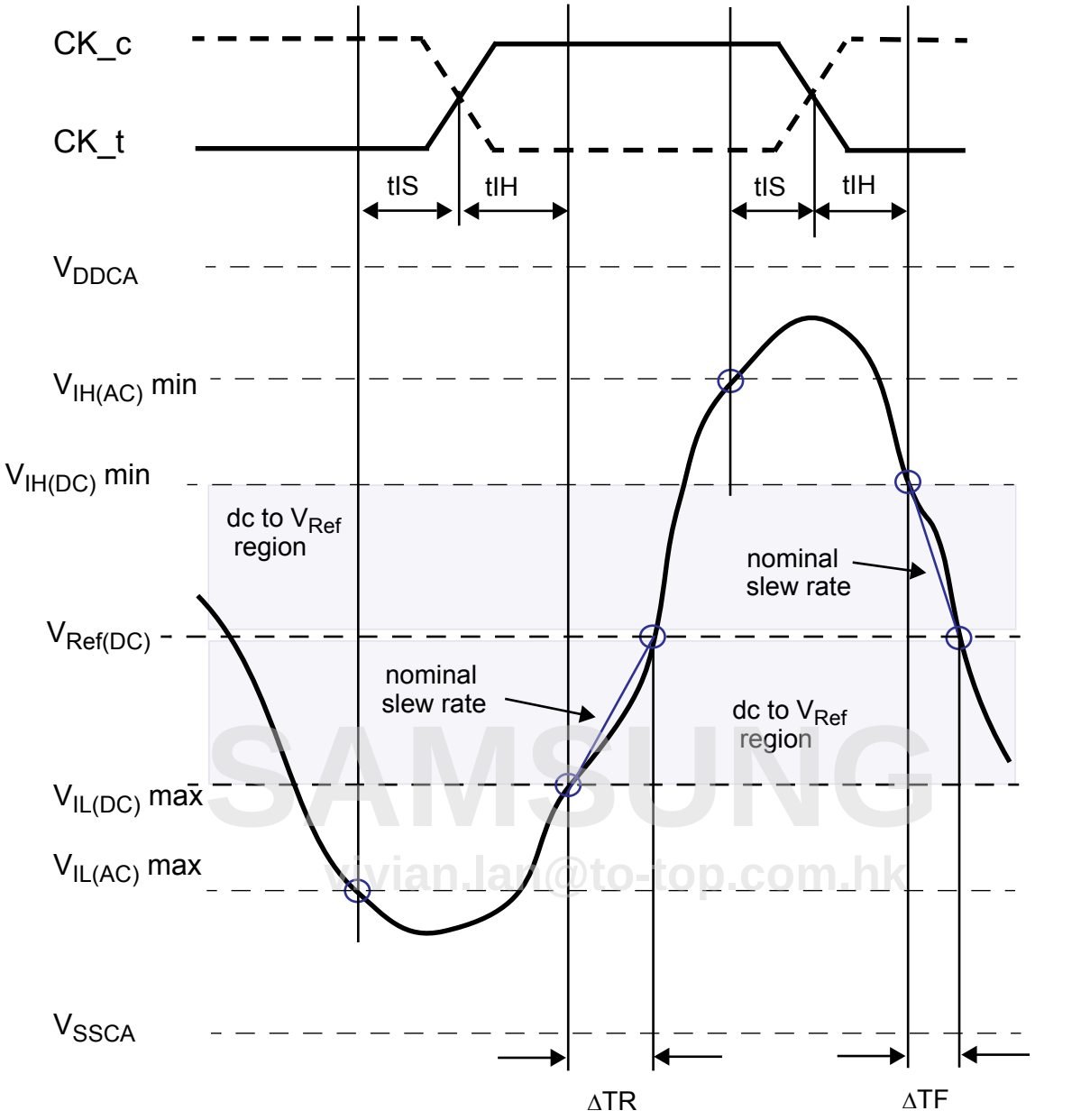


$$\text{Setup Slew Rate Falling Signal} = \frac{V_{Ref(DC)} - V_{IL(AC)}max}{\Delta TF}$$

$$\text{Setup Slew Rate Rising Signal} = \frac{V_{IH\ (AC)}min - V_{Ref(DC)}}{\Delta TR}$$

Figure 15. Illustration of nominal slew rate and t_{VAC} for setup time t_{IS} for CA and CS_n with respect to clock.

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk



$$\text{Hold Slew Rate Rising Signal} = \frac{V_{Ref(DC)} - V_{IL(DC)}max}{\Delta TR}$$

$$\text{Hold Slew Rate Falling Signal} = \frac{V_{IH\ (DC)}min - V_{Ref(DC)}}{\Delta TF}$$

Figure 16. Illustration of nominal slew rate for hold time t_{IH} for CA and CS_n with respect to clock

SAMSUNG vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

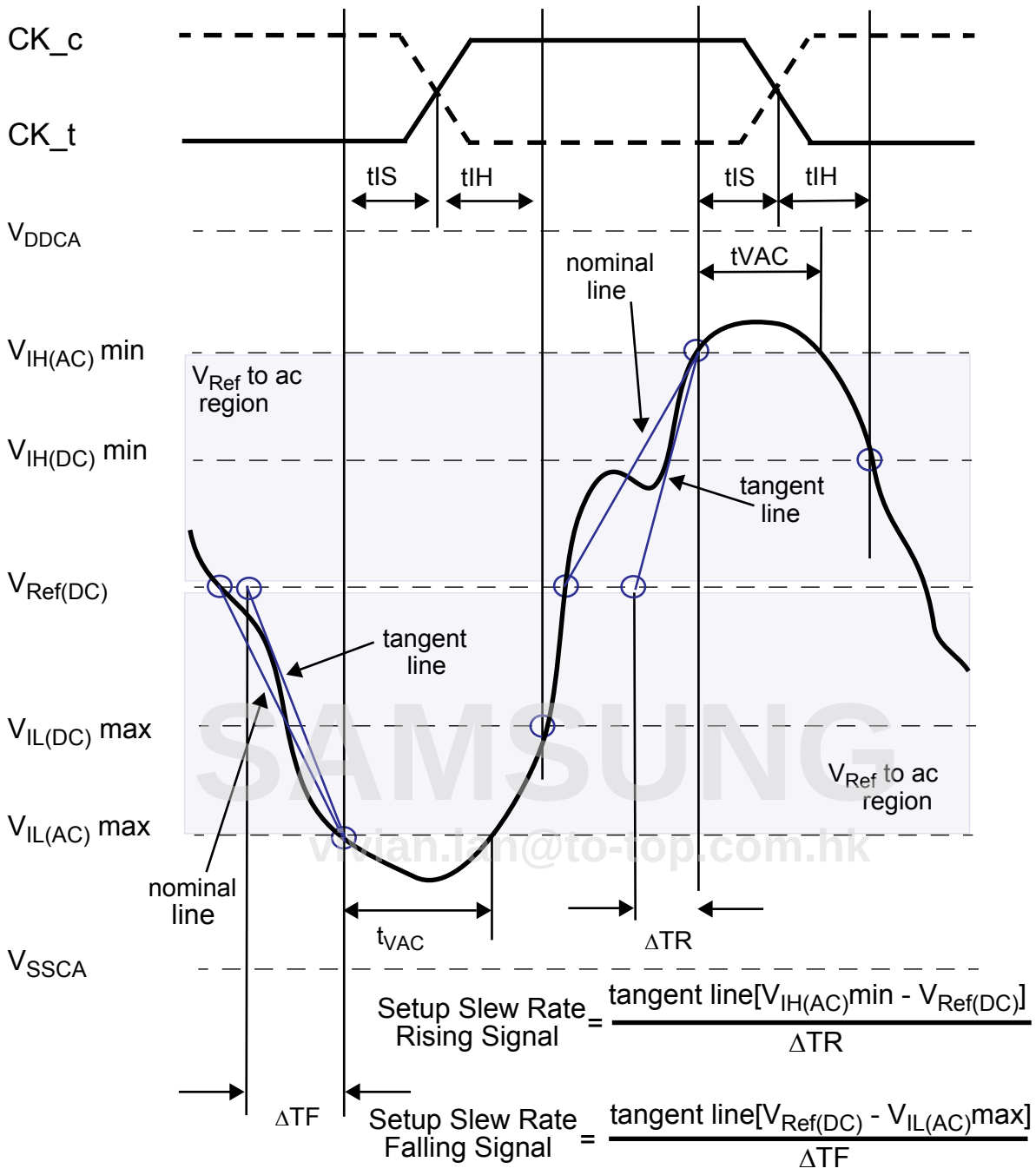
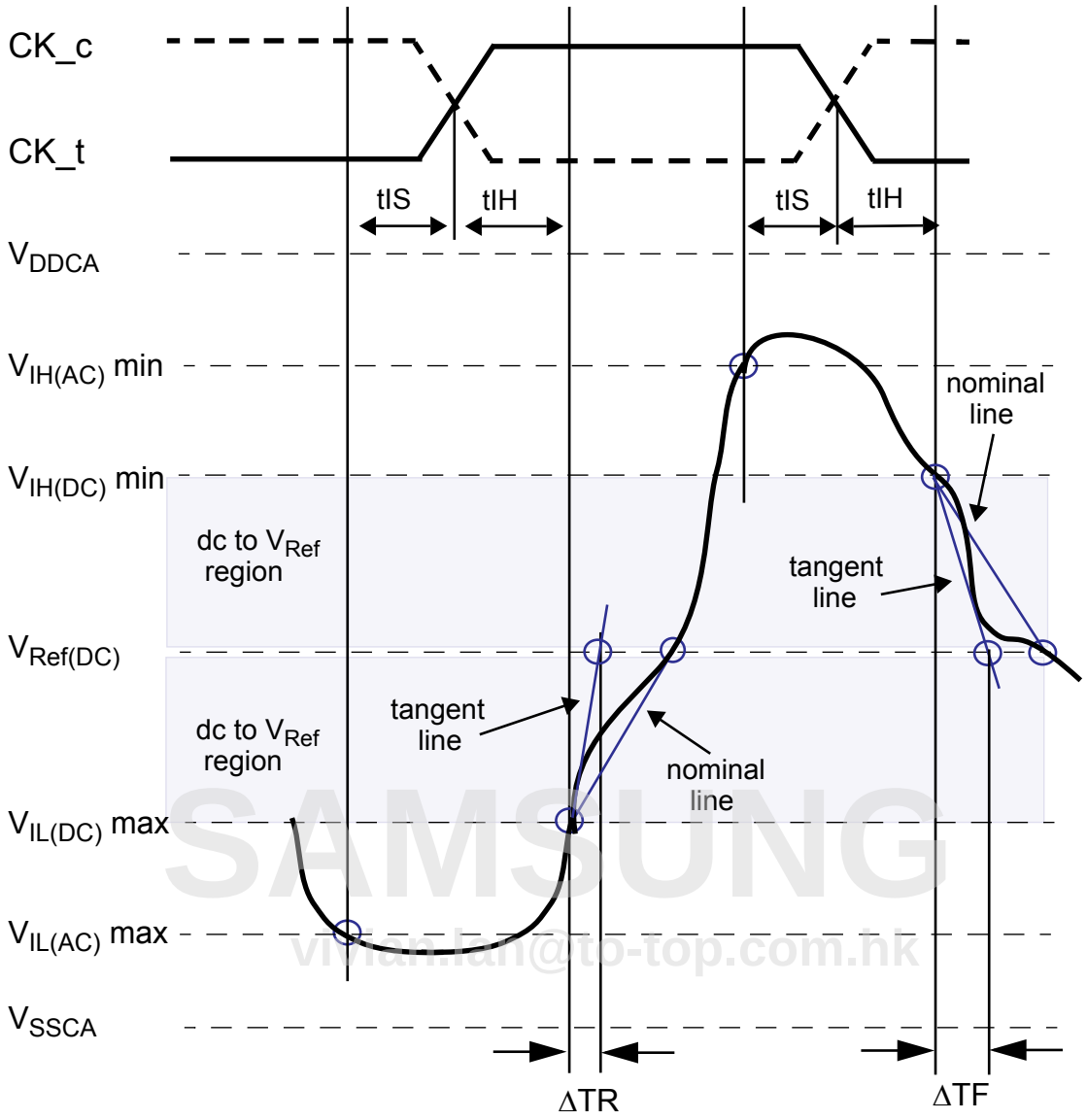


Figure 17. Illustration of tangent line for setup time t_{IS} for CA and CS_n with respect to clock



$$\text{Hold Slew Rate Rising Signal} = \frac{\text{tangent line [} V_{Ref(DC)} - V_{IL(DC)}\text{max]}}{\Delta TR}$$

$$\text{Hold Slew Rate Falling Signal} = \frac{\text{tangent line [} V_{IH(DC)}\text{min} - V_{Ref(DC)} \text{]}}{\Delta TF}$$

Figure 18. Illustration of tangent line for hold time t_{IH} for CA and CS_n with respect to clock

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

15.6 Data Setup, Hold and Slew Rate Derating

For all input signals (DQ, DM) the total tDS (setup time) and tDH (hold time) required is calculated by adding the data sheet tDS (base) and tDH(base) value (see Table 51) to the ΔtDS and ΔtDH (see Table 52) derating value respectively. Example: tDS (total setup time) = tDS(base) + ΔtDS.

Setup (tDS) nominal slew rate for a rising signal is defined as the slew rate between the last crossing of $V_{REF(DC)}$ and the first crossing of $V_{IH(AC)}$min. Setup (tDS) nominal slew rate for a falling signal is defined as the slew rate between the last crossing of $V_{REF(DC)}$ and the first crossing of $V_{IL(AC)}$max (see Figure 19). If the actual signal is always earlier than the nominal slew rate line between shaded '$V_{REF(DC)}$ to ac region', use nominal slew rate for derating value. If the actual signal is later than the nominal slew rate line anywhere between shaded '$V_{REF(DC)}$ to ac region', the slew rate of a tangent line to the actual signal from the ac level to dc level is used for derating value (see Figure 21).

Hold (tDH) nominal slew rate for a rising signal is defined as the slew rate between the last crossing of $V_{IL(DC)}$max and the first crossing of $V_{REF(DC)}$. Hold (tDH) nominal slew rate for a falling signal is defined as the slew rate between the last crossing of $V_{IH(DC)}$min and the first crossing of $V_{REF(DC)}$ (see Figure 20). If the actual signal is always later than the nominal slew rate line between shaded 'dc level to $V_{REF(DC)}$ region', use nominal slew rate for derating value. If the actual signal is earlier than the nominal slew rate line anywhere between shaded 'dc to $V_{REF(DC)}$ region', the slew rate of a tangent line to the actual signal from the dc level to $V_{Ref(DC)}$ level is used for derating value (see Figure 22).

For a valid transition the input signal has to remain above/below $V_{IH/IL(AC)}$ for some time t_{VAC} (see Table 53).

Although for slow slew rates the total setup time might be negative (i.e. a valid input signal will not have reached $V_{IH/IL(AC)}$ at the time of the rising clock transition) a valid input signal is still required to complete the transition and reach $V_{IH/IL(AC)}$.

For slew rates in between the values listed in the tables the derating values may obtained by linear interpolation.
These values are typically not subject to production test. They are verified by design and characterization

[Table 51] Data Setup and Hold Base-Values

[ps]	Data Rate		reference
	1600	1866	
$t_{DS(base)}$	75	-	$V_{IH/L(ac)}$ = $V_{REF(dc)}$+/-150mV
$t_{DS(base)}$	-	62.5	$V_{IH/L(ac)}$ = $V_{REF(dc)}$+/-135mV
$t_{DH(base)}$	100	80	$V_{IH/L(dc)}$ = $V_{REF(dc)}$+/-100mV

NOTE :
1) ac/dc referenced for 2V/ns DQ, DM slew rate and 4V/ns differential DQS_t-DQS_c slew rate and nominal V_{IX}.

SAMSUNG vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

[Table 52] Derating values LPDDR3 t_{DS}/t_{DH} - ac/dc based AC150

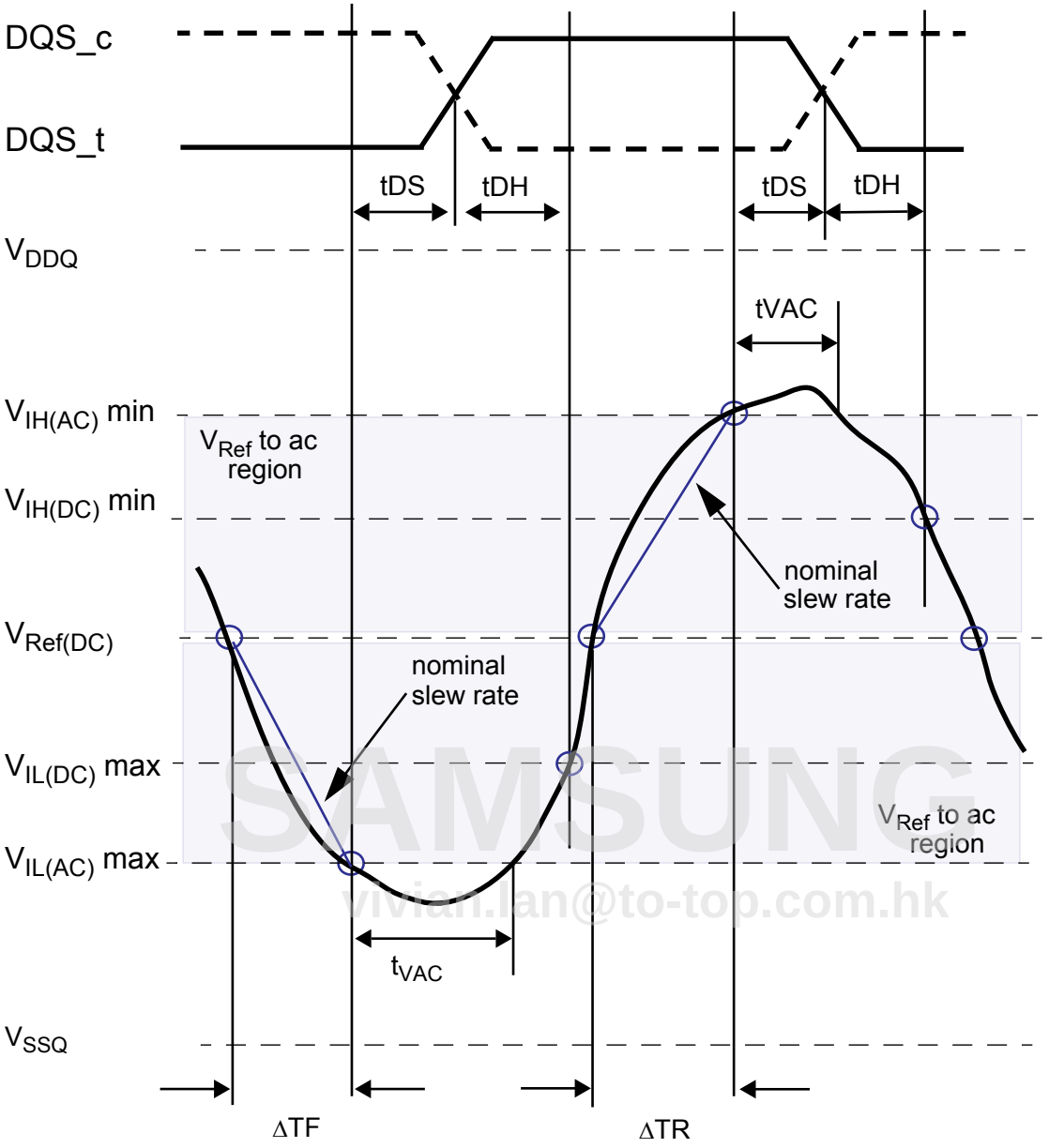
ΔtDS, ΔtDH derating in [ps] AC/DC based AC150 Threshold -> $V_{IH(AC)}=V_{REF(DC)}+150mV$, $V_{IL(AC)}=V_{REF(DC)}-150mV$ DC100 Threshold -> $V_{IH(DC)}=V_{REF(DC)}+100mV$, $V_{IL(DC)}=V_{REF(DC)}-100mV$													
		DQS_t, DQS_c Differential Slew Rate											
		8.0 V/ns		7.0 V/ns		6.0 V/ns		5.0 V/ns		4.0 V/ns		3.0 V/ns	
		ΔtIS	ΔtIH	ΔtIS	ΔtIH	ΔtIS	ΔtIH	ΔtIS	ΔtIH	ΔtIS	ΔtIH	ΔtIS	ΔtIH
DQ, DM Slew rate V/ns	4.0	38	25	38	25	38	25	38	25	38	25	-	-
	3.0	-	-	25	17	25	17	25	17	25	17	38	29
	2.0	-	-	-	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	13	13
	1.5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-25	-17	-25	-17	-12	-4

NOTE :
1) Cell contents shaded in red are defined as 'not supported'.

[Table 53] Required time t_{VAC} above $V_{IH(AC)}$ {below $V_{IL(AC)}$} for valid transition for DQ, DM

Slew Rate [V/ns]	t_{VAC} [ps] @ 150mV			
	1600Mbps		1866Mbps	
	min	max	min	max
> 4.0	48	-	40	-
4.0	48	-	40	-
3.5	46	-	39	-
3.0	43	-	36	-
2.5	40	-	33	-
2.0	35	-	29	-
1.5	27	-	21	-
< 1.5	27	-	21	-

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

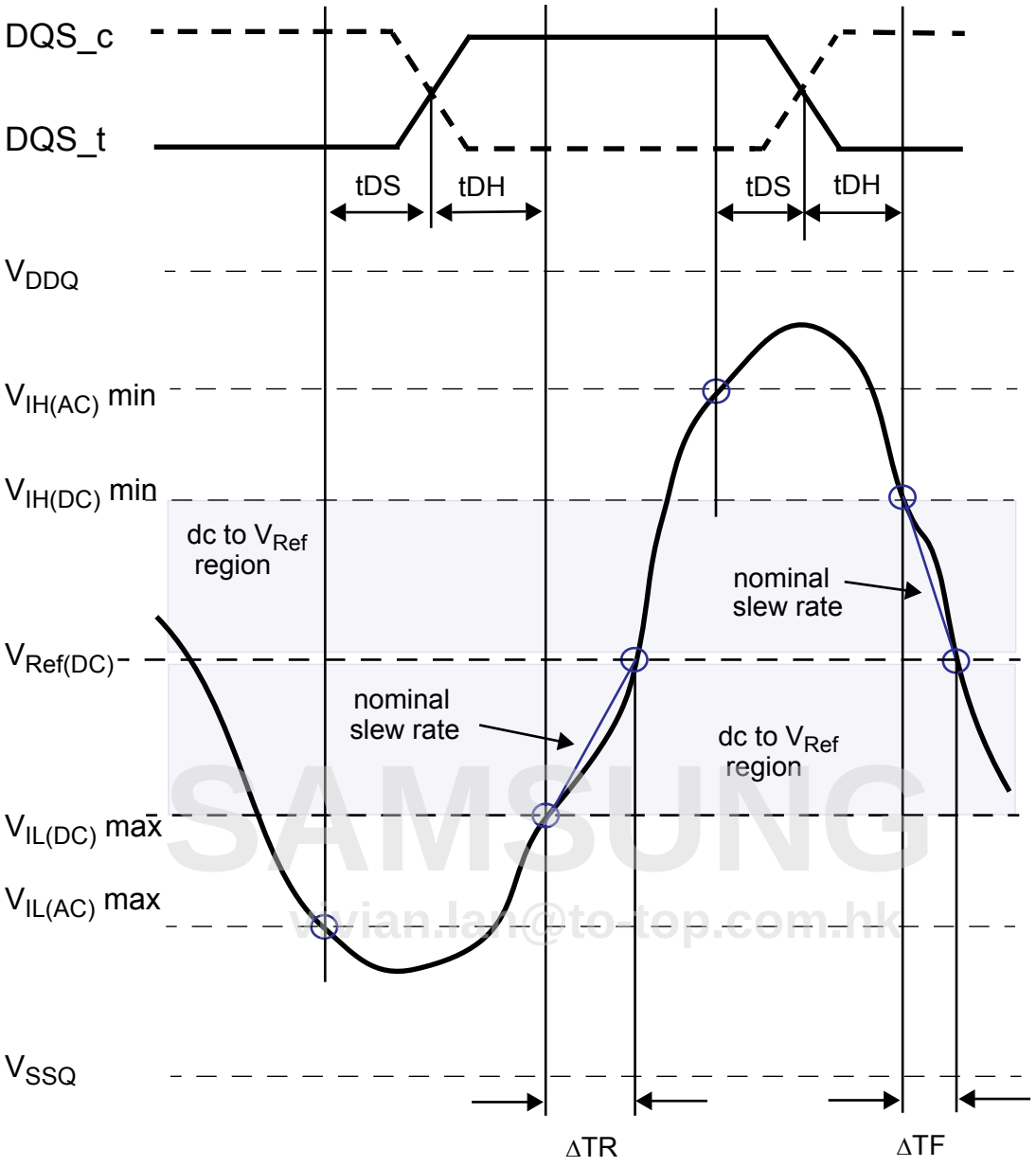


$$\text{Setup Slew Rate Falling Signal} = \frac{V_{Ref(DC)} - V_{IL(AC)}max}{\Delta TF}$$

$$\text{Setup Slew Rate Rising Signal} = \frac{V_{IH(AC)}min - V_{Ref(DC)}}{\Delta TR}$$

Figure 19. Illustration of nominal slew rate and t_{VAC} for setup time t_{DS} for DQ with respect to strobe

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk



$$\text{Hold Slew Rate Rising Signal} = \frac{V_{Ref(DC)} - V_{IL(DC)}max}{\Delta TR}$$

$$\text{Hold Slew Rate Falling Signal} = \frac{V_{IH(DC)}min - V_{Ref(DC)}}{\Delta TF}$$

Figure 20. Illustration of nominal slew rate for hold time t_{DH} for DQ with respect to strobe

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

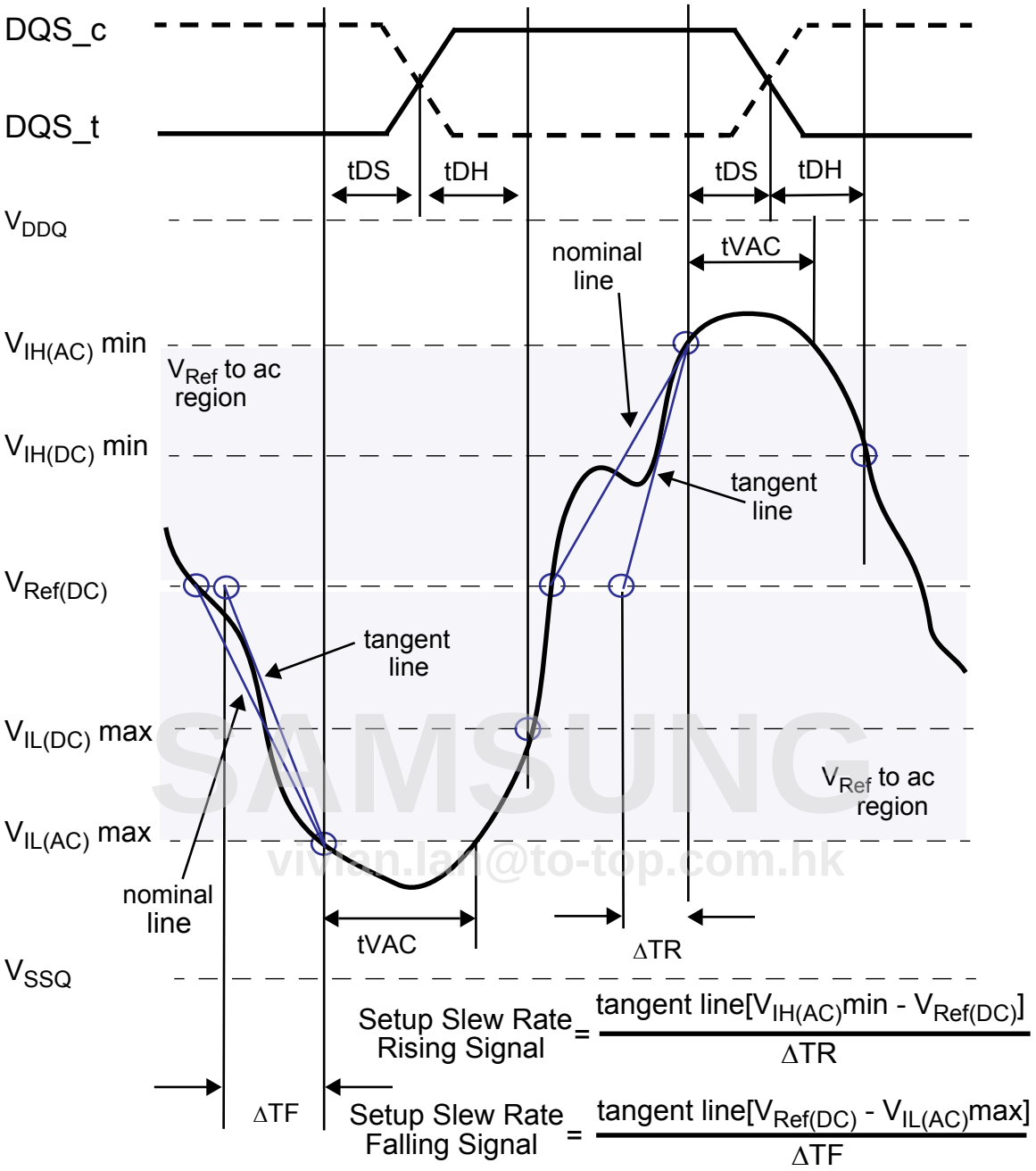
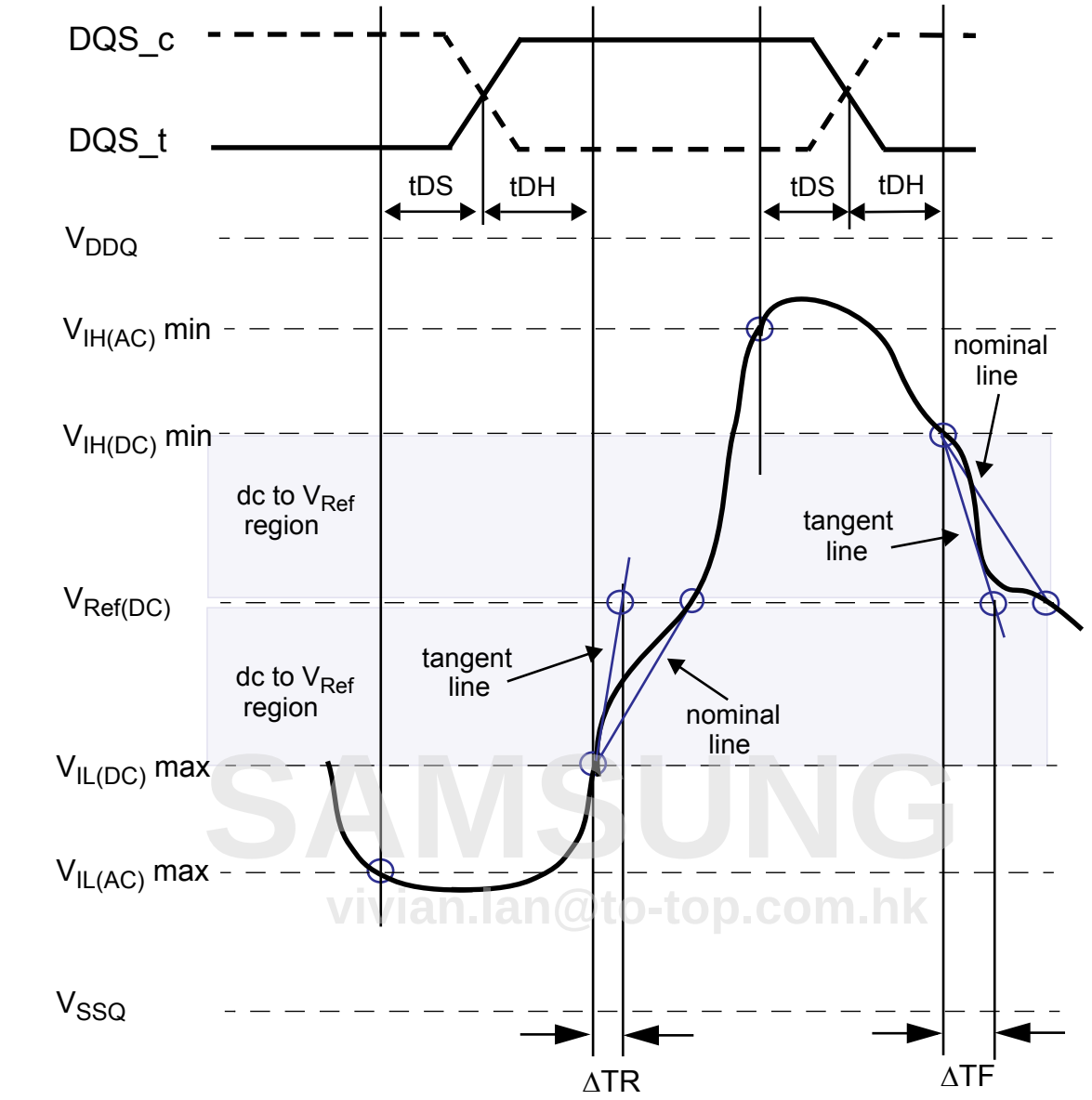


Figure 21. Illustration of tangent line for setup time t_{DS} for DQ with respect to strobe

SAMSUNG
vivian.lai@to-top.com.hk



$$\text{Hold Slew Rate Rising Signal} = \frac{\text{tangent line [} V_{Ref(DC)} - V_{IL(DC)}\text{max]}}{\Delta TR}$$

$$\text{Hold Slew Rate Falling Signal} = \frac{\text{tangent line [} V_{IH(DC)}\text{min - } V_{Ref(DC)}\text{]}}{\Delta TF}$$

Figure 22. Illustration of tangent line for hold time t_{DH} for DQ with respect to strobe

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

CH.B 12Gb DDP LPDDR3 SDRAM (384M x32)

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

LPDDR3 SDRAM SPECIFICATION

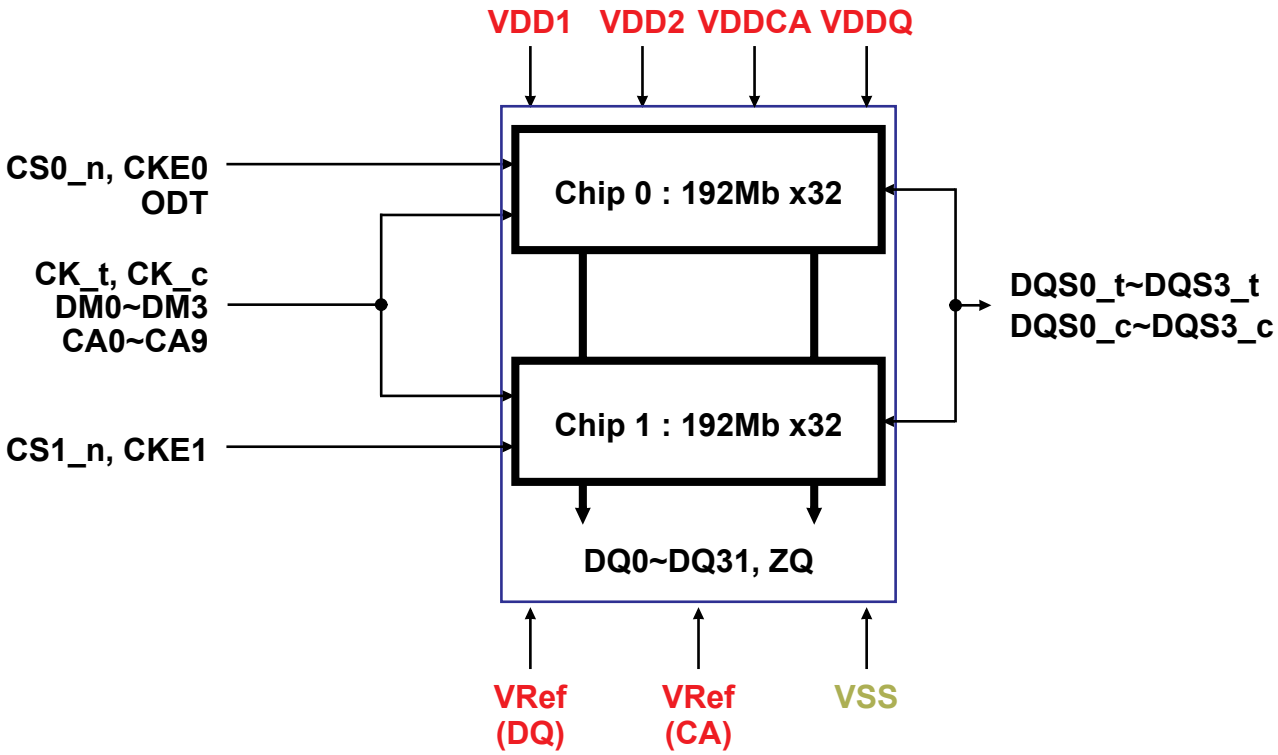
12G DDP = 192M x 32 (24M x 32 x 8 banks) + 192M x 32 (24M x 32 x 8 banks)

1.0 KEY FEATURE

- Double-data rate architecture; two data transfers per clock cycle
- Bidirectional data strobes (DQS_t, DQS_c), These are transmitted/received with data to be used in capturing data at the receiver
- Differential clock inputs (CK_t and CK_c)
- Differential data strobes (DQS_t and DQS_c)
- Commands & addresses entered on both positive and negative CK edges; data and data mask referenced to both edges of DQS
- 8 internal banks for concurrent operation
- Data mask (DM) for write data
- Burst Length: 8
- Burst Type: Sequential
- Read & Write latency : Refer to Table 45 LPDDR3 AC Timing Table
- Auto Precharge option for each burst access
- Configurable Drive Strength
- All Bank Refresh, Per Bank Refresh and Self Refresh
- Partial Array Self Refresh and Temperature Compensated Self Refresh
- Write Leveling
- CA Calibration
- HSUL_12 compatible inputs
- VDD1/VDD2/VDDQ/VDDCA
  : 1.8V/1.2V/1.2V / 1.2V
- No DLL : CK to DQS is not synchronized
- Edge aligned data output, center aligned data input
- Operating Temperature : -25 ~ 85°C
- 2/CS, 2CKE
- On Die Termination using ODT pin

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

2.0 FUNCTIONAL BLOCK DIAGRAM



SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

3.0 LPDDR3 PAD DEFINITION AND DESCRIPTION

[Table 1] Pad Definition and Description

Name	Type	Description
CK_t, CK_c	Input	**Clock:** CK_t and CK_c are differential clock inputs. All Double Data Rate (DDR) CA inputs are sampled on both positive and negative edge of CK. Single Data Rate (SDR) inputs, CS_n and CKE, are sampled at the positive Clock edge. Clock is defined as the differential pair, CK_t and CK_c. The positive Clock edge is defined by the crosspoint of a rising CK_t and a falling CK_c. The negative Clock edge is defined by the crosspoint of a falling CK_t and a rising CK_c.
CKE0, CKE1	Input	**Clock Enable:** CKE HIGH activates and CKE LOW deactivates internal clock signals and therefore device input buffers and output drivers. Power savings modes are entered and exited through CKE transitions. CKE is considered part of the command code. See Command Truth table for command code descriptions. CKE is sampled at the positive Clock edge.
CS0_n, CS1_n	Input	**Chip Select:** CS_n is considered part of the command code. See Command Truth table for command code descriptions. CS_n is sampled at the positive Clock edge.
CA0 - CA9	Input	**DDR Command/Address Inputs:** Uni-directional command/address bus inputs. CA is considered part of the command code. See Command Truth table for command code descriptions.
DQ0 - DQ15 (x16) DQ0 - DQ31 (x32)	I/O	**Data Inputs/Outputs:** Bi-directional data bus
DQS0_t-DQS1_t DQS0_c-DQS1_c (x16) DQS0_t-DQS3_t DQS0_c-DQS3_c (x32)	I/O	**Data Strobes (Bi-directional, Differential):** The data strobe is bi-directional (used for read and write data) and differential (DQS_t and DQS_c). It is output with read data and input with write data. DQS is edge-aligned to read data and centered with write data. For x16, DQS0_t and DQS0_c correspond to the data on DQ0 - DQ7; DQS1_t and DQS1_c to the data on DQ8 - DQ15. For x32, DQS0_t and DQS0_c correspond to the data on DQ0 - DQ7, DQS1_t and DQS1_c to the data on DQ8 - DQ15, DQS2_t and DQS2_c to the data on DQ16 - DQ23, DQS3_t and DQS3_c to the data on DQ24 - DQ31.
DM0 - DM1 (x16) DM0 - DM3 (x32)	Input	**Input Data Mask:** DM is the input mask signal for write data. Input data is masked when DM is sampled HIGH coincident with that input data during a Write access. DM is sampled on both edges of DQS. Although DM is for input only, the DM loading shall match the DQ and DQS_t (or DQS_c). For x16 and x32 devices, DM0 is the input data mask signal for the data on DQ0-7, DM1 is the input data mask signal for the data on DQ8-15. For x32 device, DM2 is the input data mask signal for the data on DQ16-23 and DM3 is the input data mask signal for the data on DQ24-31.
ODT	Input	**On Die Termination:** This signal enables and disables termination on the DRAM DQ bus according to the specified mode register settings.
V_{DD1}	Supply	**Core Power Supply 1:** Core power supply.
V_{DD2}	Supply	**Core Power Supply 2:** Core power supply.
V_{DDCA}	Supply	**Input Receiver Power Supply:** Power supply for CA0-9, CKE, CS_n, CK_t, and CK_c input buffers.
V_{DDQ}	Supply	**I/O Power Supply:** Power supply for Data input/output buffers.
$V_{REF\ (CA)}$	Supply	**Reference Voltage for CA Command and Control Input Receiver:** Reference voltage for all CA0-9, CKE, CS_n, CK_t, and CK_c input buffers.
$V_{REF\ (DQ)}$	Supply	**Reference Voltage for DQ Input Receiver:** Reference voltage for all data input buffers.
V_{SS}	Supply	**Ground**
V_{SSCA}	Supply	**Ground for Input Receivers**
V_{SSQ}	Supply	**I/O Ground:** Ground for data input/output buffers
ZQ	I/O	**Reference Pin for Output Drive Strength Calibration**

NOTE :
1) Data includes DQ and DM.

SAMSUNG vivian.lan@te.top.com.hk

4.0 FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

LPDDR3-SDRAM is a high-speed synchronous DRAM device internally configured as an 8-Bank memory.

This device contains the following number of bits:

6Gb has 6,442,450,944 bits

LPDDR3 devices use a double data rate architecture on the Command/Address (CA) bus to reduce the number of input pins in the system. The 10-bit CA bus contains command, address, and bank information. Each command uses one clock cycle, during which command information is transferred on both the positive and negative edge of the clock.

These devices also use a double data rate architecture on the DQ pins to achieve high speed operation. The double data rate architecture is essentially an 8n prefetch architecture with an interface designed to transfer two data bits per DQ every clock cycle at the I/O pins. A single read or write access for the LPDDR3 SDRAM effectively consists of a single 8n-bit wide, one clock cycle data transfer at the internal DRAM core and eight corresponding n-bit wide, one-half-clock-cycle data transfers at the I/O pins.

Read and write accesses to the LPDDR3 SDRAMs are burst oriented; accesses start at a selected location and continue for a programmed number of locations in a programmed sequence. Accesses begin with the registration of an Activate command, which is then followed by a Read or Write command. The address and BA bits registered coincident with the Activate command are used to select the row and the Bank to be accessed. The address bits registered coincident with the Read or Write command are used to select the Bank and the starting column location for the burst access.

Prior to normal operation, the LPDDR3 SDRAM must be initialized. The following section provides detailed information covering device initialization, register definition, command description and device operation.

5.0 LPDDR3 SDRAM ADDRESSING

[Table 2] LPDDR3 SDRAM Addressing

Items		6Gb
Number of Banks		8
Bank Addresses		BA0-BA2
t_{REFI}(us) 2)		3.9
×16	Row Addresses 3)	R0-R14 4)
	Column Addresses 1), 3)	C0-C10
×32	Row Addresses 3)	R0-R14 4)
	Column Addresses 1), 3)	C0-C9

SAMSUNG vivian.lam@to-top.com.hk

NOTE :
1) The least-significant column address C0 is not transmitted on the CA bus, and is implied to be zero.
2) t_{REFI} values for all bank refresh is Tc = -25~85°C, Tc means Operating Case Temperature
3) Row and Column Address values on the CA bus that are not used are “don’t care.”
4) No memory present at addresses with R13=R14=HIGH. ACT command with R13=R14=HIGH is ignored (NOP). Write to R13=R14=HIGH is ignored (NOP).

5.1 Simplified LPDDR3 State Diagram

LPDDR3-SDRAM state diagram provides a simplified illustration of allowed state transitions and the related commands to control them. For a complete definition of the device behavior, the information provided by the state diagram should be integrated with the truth tables and timing specification.

The truth tables provide complementary information to the state diagram, they clarify the device behavior and the applied restrictions when considering the actual state of all the banks.

For the command definition, see datasheet of [Command Definition & Timing Diagram].

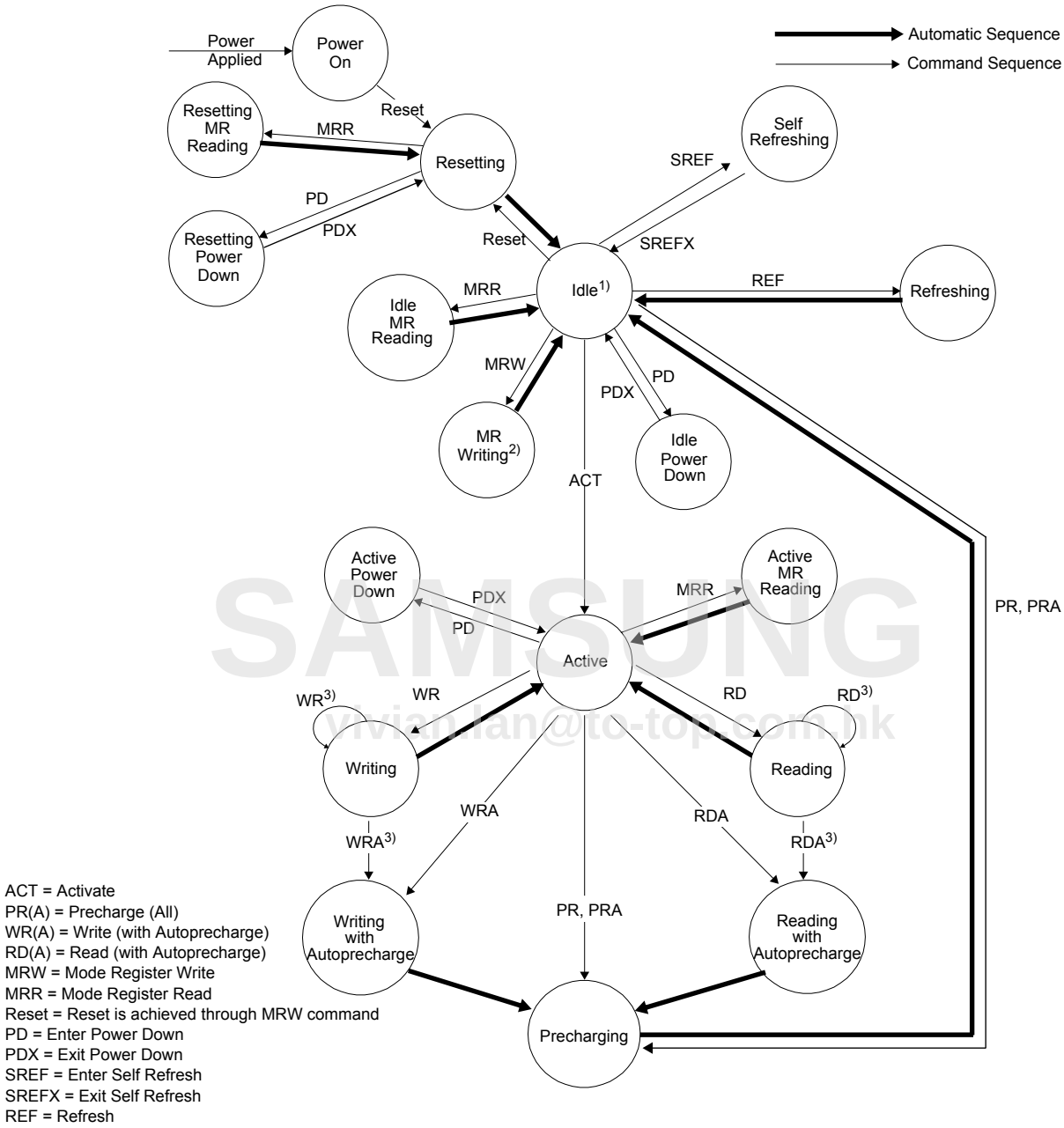


Figure 1. LPDDR3: Simplified Bus Interface State Diagram

NOTE :

1)In the Idle state, all banks are precharged.

2) In the case of MRW to enter CA Training mode or Write Leveling Mode, the state machine will not automatically return to the Idle state. In these cases an additional MRW command is required to exit either operating mode and return to the Idle state. See sections “CA Training” or “Write Leveling”.

3) Terminated bursts are not allowed. For these state transitions, the burst operation must be completed before the transition can occur.

4) Use caution with this diagram. It is intended to provide a floorplan of the possible state transitions and commands to control them, not all details. In particular, situations involving more than one bank are not captured in full detail.

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@tc-top.com.hk

5.2 Mode Register Definition

5.2.1 Mode Register Assignment and Definition in LPDDR3 SDRAM

Table 3 shows the mode registers for LPDDR3 SDRAM. Each register is denoted as “R” if it can be read but not written, “W” if it can be written but not read, and “R/W” if it can be read and written. A Mode Register Read command is used to read a mode register. A Mode Register Write command is used to write a mode register.

[Table 3] Mode Register Assignment in LPDDR3 SDRAM

MR#	MA <7:0>	Function	Access	OP7	OP6	OP5	OP4	OP3	OP2	OP1	OP0
0	00_H	Device Info.	R	(RFU)	WL (Set B)	(RFU)	RZQI (optional)		(RFU)		DAI
1	01_H	Device Feature 1	W	nWR (for AP)			(RFU)		BL		
2	02_H	Device Feature 2	W	WR Lev	WL Select	(RFU)	nWRE	RL & WL			
3	03_H	I/O Config-1	W	(RFU)				DS			
4	04_H	Refresh Rate	R	TUF	(RFU)				Refresh Rate		
5	05_H	Basic Config-1	R	LPDDR3 Manufacturer ID							
6	06_H	Basic Config-2	R	Revision ID1							
7	07_H	Basic Config-3	R	Revision ID2							
8	08_H	Basic Config-4	R	I/O width		Density				Type	
9	09_H	Test Mode	W	Vendor-Specific Test Mode							
10	$0A_H$	IO Calibration	W	Calibration Code							
11	$0B_H$	ODT Feature		(RFU)					PD CTL	DQ ODT	
12:15	$0C_H$~$0F_H$	(reserved)		(RFU)							
16	10_H	PASR_Bank	W	PASR Bank Mask							
17	11_H	PASR_Seg	W	PASR Segment Mask							
18-31	12_H-$1F_H$	(Reserved)		(RFU)							
32	20_H	DQ Calibration Pattern A	R	See "DQ Calibration" on Operations & Timing Diagram.							
33:39	21_H~27_H	(Do Not Use)									
40	28_H	DQ Calibration Pattern B	R	See "DQ Calibration" on Operations & Timing Diagram.							
41	29_H	CA Training 1	W	See "Mode Register Write-CA Training Mode".							
42	$2A_H$	CA Training 2	W	See "Mode Register Write-CA Training Mode".							
43:47	$2B_H$~$2F_H$	(Do Not Use)									
48	30_H	CA Training 3	W	See "Mode Register Write-CA Training Mode".							
49:62	31_H~$3E_H$	(Reserved)		(RFU)							
63	$3F_H$	Reset	W	X							
64:255	40_H~FF_H	(Reserved)		(RFU)							

NOTE :
1) RFU bits shall be set to ‘0’ during Mode Register writes.
2) RFU bits shall be read as ‘0’ during Mode Register reads.
3) All Mode Registers that are specified as RFU or write-only shall return undefined data when read and DQS_t, DQS_c shall be toggled.
4) All Mode Registers that are specified as RFU shall not be written.
5) See vendor device datasheets for details on vendor-specific mode registers.
6) Writes to read-only registers shall have no impact on the functionality of the device.

SAMSUNG vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

MR0_Device Information (MA<7:0> = 00_H) :

OP7	OP6	OP5	OP4	OP3	OP2	OP1	OP0
(RFU)	WL (Set B) Support	(RFU)	RZQI (Optional)		(RFU)		DAI

DAI (Device Auto-Initialization Status)	Read-only	OP<0>	0_B: DAI complete 1_B: DAI still in progress	
RZQI (Built in Self Test for RZQ Information)	Read-only	OP<4:3>	00_B: RZQ self test not supported 01_B: ZQ-pin may connect to VDDCA or float 10_B: ZQ-pin may short to GND 11_B: ZQ-pin self test completed, no error condition detected (ZQ-pin may not connect to VDDCA or float nor short to GND)	1-4
WL (Set B) Support	Read-only	OP<6>	0_B: DRAM does not support WL (Set B) 1_B: DRAM supports WL (SetB)	WL (Set B) Option Support

NOTE :
1) RZQI, if supported, will be set upon completion of the MRW ZQ Initialization Calibration command.
2) If ZQ is connected to VDDCA to set default calibration, OP[4:3] shall be set to 01. If ZQ is not connected to VDDCA, either OP[4:3] = 01 or OP[4:3] =10 might indicate a ZQ-pin assembly error. It is recommended that the assembly error is corrected.
3) In the case of possible assembly error (either OP[4:3]=01 or OP[4:3]=10 per Note 4), the LPDDR3 device will default to factory trim settings for RON, and will ignore ZQ calibration commands. In either case, the system may not function as intended.
4) In the case of the ZQ self-test returning a value of 11b, this result indicates that the device has detected a resistor connection to the ZQ pin. However, this result cannot be used to validate the ZQ resistor value or that the ZQ resistor tolerance meets the specified limits (i.e 240-Ω +/- 1%).

MR1_Device Feature 1 (MA<7:0> = 01_H) :

OP7	OP6	OP5	OP4	OP3	OP2	OP1	OP0
nWR (for AP)			(RFU)		BL		

BL	Write-only	OP<2:0>	011_B: BL8 (default) **All others:** Reserved
nWR [1]	Write-only	OP<7:5>	If nWRE (MR2 OP<4>) = 0: 100_B : nWR=6 110_B: nWR=8 111_B: nWR=9 If nWRE (MR2 OP<4>) = 1: 000_B: nWR=10 (default) 001_B: nWR=11 010_B: nWR=12 100_B: nWR=14 110_B: nWR=16 **All others:** Reserved

NOTE :
1) Programmed value in nWR register is the number of clock cycles which determines when to start internal precharge operation for a write burst with AP enabled. It is determined by RU(tWR/tCK).

[Table 4] Burst Sequence

C2	C1	C0	BL	Burst Cycle Number and Burst Address Sequence							
				1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
0_B	0_B	0_B	8	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
0_B	1_B	0_B		2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1
1_B	0_B	0_B		4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3
1_B	1_B	0_B		6	7	0	1	2	3	4	5

NOTE :
1) C0 input is not present on CA bus. It is implied zero.
2) The burst address represents C2 - C0.

SAMSUNG vivian@auto-top.com.hk

MR2_Device Feature 2 (MA<7:0> = 02_H):

OP7	OP6	OP5	OP4	OP3	OP2	OP1	OP0
WR Lev	WL Select	(RFU)	nWRE	RL & WL			

RL & WL	Write-only	OP<3:0>	If OP<6> =0 (WL Set A, default) **0100_B:** RL = 6 / WL = 3 (≤ 400 MHz) **0110_B:** RL = 8 / WL = 4 (≤ 533 MHz) **0111_B:** RL = 9 / WL = 5 (≤ 600 MHz) **1000_B:** RL = 10 / WL = 6 (≤ 667 MHz, default) **1001_B:** RL = 11 / WL = 6 (≤ 733 MHz) **1010_B:** RL = 12 / WL = 6 (≤ 800 MHz) **1100_B**: RL = 14 / WL = 8 (≤ 933 MHz) **1110_B**: RL = 16 / WL = 8 (≤ 1066MHz) **All others:** Reserved If OP<6> =1 (WL Set B, optional[2]) **0100_B**: RL = 6 / WL = 3 (≤ 400 MHz) **0110_B**: RL = 8 / WL = 4 (≤ 533 MHz) **0111_B**: RL = 9 / WL = 5 (≤ 600 MHz) **1000_B**: RL = 10 / WL = 8 (≤ 667 MHz, default) **1001_B**: RL = 11 / WL = 9 (≤ 733 MHz) **1010_B**: RL = 12 / WL = 9 (≤ 800 MHz) **1100_B**: RL = 14 / WL = 11 (≤ 933 MHz) **1110_B**: RL = 16 / WL = 13 (≤ 1066MHz) **All others**: reserved
nWRE	Write-only	OP<4>	**0_B** : Enable nWR programming ≤ 9 **1_B** : Enable nWR programming > 9 (default)
WL Select	Write-only	OP<6>	**0_B**: Select WL Set A (default) **1_B**: Select WL Set B (optional[2])
WR Leveling	Write-only	OP<7>	**0_B** : Disable (default) **1_B** : Enable

NOTE :
1) See MR0, OP<7>
2) See MR0, OP<6>

MR3_I/O Configuration 1 (MA<7:0> = 03_H):

OP7	OP6	OP5	OP4	OP3	OP2	OP1	OP0
(RFU)				DS			

DS	Write-only	OP<3:0>	**0001_B**: 34.3-Ω typical pull-down/pull-up **0010_B**: 40-Ω typical pull-down/pull-up (default) **0011_B**: 48-Ω typical pull-down/pull-up **0100_B**: Reserved for 60Ω typical pull-down/pull-up **0110_B**: Reserved for 80Ω typical pull-down/pull-up **1001_B**: 34.3Ω typical pull-down, 40Ω typical pull-up **1010_B**: 40Ω typical pull-down, 48Ω typical pull-up **1011_B**: 34.3Ω typical pull-down, 48Ω typical pull-up **All others:** Reserved

SAMSUNG vivian.tan@to-top.com.hk

MR4_Device Temperature (MA<7:0> = 04_H)

OP7	OP6	OP5	OP4	OP3	OP2	OP1	OP0
TUF	(RFU)				SDRAM Refresh Rate		

SDRAM Refresh Rate	Read-only	OP<2:0>	**000_B:** SDRAM Low temperature operating limit exceeded **001_B:** 4× t_{REFI}, 4× t_{REFIpb}, 4× t_{REFW} **010_B:** 2× t_{REFI}, 2× t_{REFIpb}, 2× t_{REFW} **011_B:** 1× t_{REFI}, 1× t_{REFIpb}, 1× t_{REFW} (<=85°C) **100_B:** 0.5× t_{REFI}, 0.5× t_{REFIpb}, 0.5× t_{REFW}, do not de-rate SDRAM AC timing **101_B:** 0.25× t_{REFI}, 0.25× t_{REFIpb}, 0.25× t_{REFW}, do not de-rate SDRAM AC timing **110_B:** 0.25× t_{REFI}, 0.25× t_{REFIpb}, 0.25× t_{REFW}, de-rate SDRAM AC timing **111_B:** SDRAM High temperature operating limit exceeded
Temperature Update Flag (TUF)	Read-only	OP<7>	**0_B:** OP<2:0> value has not changed since last read of MR4. **1_B:** OP<2:0> value has changed since last read of MR4.

NOTE :
1) A Mode Register Read from MR4 will reset OP7 to '0'.
2) OP7 is reset to '0' at power-up. OP[2:0] bits are undefined after power-up.
3) If OP2 equals '1', the device temperature is greater than 85°C.
4) OP7 is set to '1' if OP2:OP0 has changed at any time since the last read of MR4.
5) LPDDR3 SDRAM might not operate properly when OP[2:0] = 000_B or 111_B.
6) For specified operating temperature range and maximum operating temperature refer to Table 13 Operating Temperature Range.
7) LPDDR3 devices shall be de-rated by adding 1.875 ns to the following core timing parameters: tRCD, tRC, tRAS, tRP, and tRRD. tDQSCK shall be de-rated according to the tDQSCK de-rating in Table 45 LPDDR3 AC Timing Table. Prevailing clock frequency spec and related setup and hold timings shall remain unchanged.
8) See "Temperature Sensor" on [Command Definition & Timing Diagram] for information on the recommended frequency of reading MR4.

MR5_Basic Configuration 1 (MA<7:0> = 05_H):

OP7	OP6	OP5	OP4	OP3	OP2	OP1	OP0
LPDDR3 Manufacturer ID							

SAMSUNG vivian.lan@samsung.com.hk

LPDDR3 Manufacturer ID	Read-only	OP<7:0>	**$0000\ 0000_B$:** Reserved **$0000\ 0001_B$:** Samsung **$0000\ 0010_B$:** Do Not Use **$0000\ 0011_B$:** Do Not Use **$0000\ 0100_B$:** Do Not Use **$0000\ 0101_B$:** Do Not Use **$0000\ 0110_B$:** Do Not Use **$0000\ 0111_B$:** Do Not Use **$0000\ 1000_B$:** Do Not Use **$0000\ 1001_B$:** Do Not Use **$0000\ 1010_B$:** Reserved **$0000\ 1011_B$:** Do Not Use **$0000\ 1100_B$:** Do Not Use **$0000\ 1101_B$:** Do Not Use **$0000\ 1110_B$:** Do Not Use **$0000\ 1111_B$:** Do Not Use **$1111\ 1110_B$:** Do Not Use **All others:** Reserved

MR6_Basic Configuration 2 (MA<7:0> = 06_H):

OP7	OP6	OP5	OP4	OP3	OP2	OP1	OP0
Revision ID1							

Revision ID1	Read-only	OP<7:0>	**00000101_B:** F-version

NOTE :
1) MR6 is vendor specific.

MR7_Basic Configuration 3 (MA<7:0> = 07_H):

OP7	OP6	OP5	OP4	OP3	OP2	OP1	OP0
Revision ID2							

Revision ID2	Read-only	OP<7:0>	**00000000_B:** A-version

NOTE :
1) MR7 is vendor specific.

MR8_Basic Configuration 4 (MA<7:0> = 08_H) :

OP7	OP6	OP5	OP4	OP3	OP2	OP1	OP0
I/O width		Density				Type	

Type	Read-only	OP<1:0>	**11_B:** S8 SDRAM **All others** : Reserved
Density	Read-only	OP<5:2>	**0110_B:** 4Gb **1110_B**: 6Gb **0111_B:** 8Gb **1101_B**: 12Gb **1000_B:** 16Gb **1001_B:** 32Gb **All others:** Reserved
I/O width	Read-only	OP<7:6>	**00_B:** x32 **01_B:** x16 **All Others** : Reserved

MR9_Test Mode (MA<7:0> = 09_H):

OP7	OP6	OP5	OP4	OP3	OP2	OP1	OP0
Vendor-specific Test Mode							

SAMSUNG vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

MR10_Calibration (MA<7:0> = $0A_H$):

OP7	OP6	OP5	OP4	OP3	OP2	OP1	OP0
Calibration Code							

Calibration Code	Write-only	OP<7:0>	**0xFF:** Calibration command after initialization **0xAB:** Long calibration **0x56:** Short calibration **0xC3:** ZQ Reset **others:** Reserved

NOTE :
1) Host processor shall not write MR10 with "Reserved" values.
2) LPDDR3 devices shall ignore calibration command when a “Reserved” value is written into MR10.
3) See AC timing table for the calibration latency.
4) If ZQ is connected to V_{SSCA} through R_{ZQ}, either the ZQ calibration function (see Mode Register Write ZQ Calibration Command") or default calibration (through the ZQ_{RESET} command) is supported. If ZQ is connected to V_{DDCA}, the device operates with default calibration, and ZQ calibration commands are ignored. In both cases, the ZQ connection shall not change after power is applied to the device.
5) LPDDR3 devices that do not support calibration shall ignore the ZQ Calibration command.
6) Optionally, the MRW ZQ Initialization Calibration command will update MR0 to indicate RZQ pin connection.

MR11_ODT Control (MA<7:0> = $0B_H$):

OP7	OP6	OP5	OP4	OP3	OP2	OP1	OP0
RFU					PD CTL	DQ ODT	

DQ ODT	Write-only	OP<1:0>	**00_B:** Disable (Default) **01_B:** RZQ/4 **10_B:** RZQ/2 **11_B:** RZQ/1
PD Control	Write-only	OP<2>	**0_B:** ODT disabled by DRAM during power down (default) **1_B:** ODT enabled by DRAM during power down

MR12:15_(Reserved) (MA<7:0> = $0C_H$-$0F_H$):

MR16_PASR_Bank Mask (MA<7:0> = 010_H):

OP7	OP6	OP5	OP4	OP3	OP2	OP1	OP0
Bank Mask							

Bank <7:0> Mask	Write-only	OP<7:0>	0_B: refresh enable to the bank (=unmasked, default) 1_B: refresh blocked (=masked)

OP	Bank Mask	8-Bank SDRAM
0	XXXXXXX1	Bank 0
1	XXXXXX1X	Bank 1
2	XXXXX1XX	Bank 2
3	XXXX1XXX	Bank 3
4	XXX1XXXX	Bank 4
5	XX1XXXXX	Bank 5
6	X1XXXXXX	Bank 6
7	1XXXXXXX	Bank 7

MR17_PASR_Segment Mask (MA<7:0> = 011_H):

OP7	OP6	OP5	OP4	OP3	OP2	OP1	OP0
Segment Mask							

Segment <7:0>Mask	Write-only	OP<7:0>	0_B: refresh enable to the segment (=unmasked, default) 1_B: refresh blocked (=masked)

SAMSUNG vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

Segment	OP	Segment Mask	6Gb[2)]
			R14:12
0	0	XXXXXXX1	000_B
1	1	XXXXXX1X	001_B
2	2	XXXXX1XX	010_B
3	3	XXXX1XXX	011_B
4	4	XXX1XXXX	100_B
5	5	XX1XXXXX	101_B
6	6	X1XXXXXX	110_B
7	7	1XXXXXXX	111_B

NOTE :
1) This table indicates the range of row addresses in each masked segment. X is do not care for a particular segment.
2) No memory present at addresses with R13=R14=HIGH. Segment masks 6 and 7 are ignored.

MR18-31_(Reserved) (MA<7:0> = 012_H - $01F_H$):

MR32_DQ Calibration Pattern A (MA<7:0>=20_H):

Reads to MR32 return DQ Calibration Pattern "A". See "DQ Calibration" on Operations & Timing Diagram.

MR33:39_(Do Not Use) (MA<7:0> = 21_H-27_H):

MR40_DQ Calibration Pattern B (MA<7:0>=28_H):

Reads to MR40 return DQ Calibration Pattern "B". See "DQ Calibration" on Operations & Timing Diagram.

MR41_CA Training 1 (MA<7:0> = 29_H):

Writes to MR41 enables CA Training. See Mode Register Write - CA Training Mode

MR42_ CA Training 2 (MA<7:0> = $2A_H$):

Writes to MR42 exits CA Training. See Mode Register Write - CA Training Mode

MR43:47_ (Do Not Use)(MA<7:0> = $2B_H$-$2F_H$):

MR48_CA Training_3 (MA<7:0>=30_H)

Writes to MR48 enables CA Training. See Mode Register Write - CA Training Mode

MR49:62_(Reserved) (MA<7:0> = 31_H - $3E_H$) :

MR63_Reset (MA<7:0> = $3F_H$): MRW only

OP7	OP6	OP5	OP4	OP3	OP2	OP1	OP0
X or 0xFC[1)]							

NOTE :
1) For additional information on MRW RESET see "Mode Register Write Command" on [Command Definition & Timing Diagram].

MR64:255 (Reserved) (MA<7:0> = 40_H-FF_H) :

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

6.0 TRUTH TABLES

Operation or timing that is not specified is illegal, and after such an event, in order to guarantee proper operation, the LPDDR3 device must be powered down and then restarted through the specified initialization sequence before normal operation can continue.

6.1 Command truth table

[Table 5] Command truth table

	SDR Command Pins			DDR CA pins (10)										
SDRAM Command	CKE		CS_n	CA0	CA1	CA2	CA3	CA4	CA5	CA6	CA7	CA8	CA9	CK EDGE
	CK(n-1)	CK(n)												
MRW	H	H	L	L	L	L	L	MA0	MA1	MA2	MA3	MA4	MA5	
			X	MA6	MA7	OP0	OP1	OP2	OP3	OP4	OP5	OP6	OP7	
MRR	H	H	L	L	L	L	H	MA0	MA1	MA2	MA3	MA4	MA5	
			X	MA6	MA7	X								
Refresh (per bank)	H	H	L	L	L	H	L	X						
			X	X										
Refresh (all bank)	H	H	L	L	L	H	H	X						
			X	X										
Enter Self Refresh	H	L	L	L	L	H	X							
	X		X	X										
Activate (bank)	H	H	L	L	H	R8	R9	R10	R11	R12	BA0	BA1	BA2	
			X	R0	R1	R2	R3	R4	R5	R6	R7	R13	R14	
Write (bank)	H	H	L	H	L	L	RFU	RFU	C1	C2	BA0	BA1	BA2	
			X	AP[3]	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7	C8	C9	C10	C11	
Read (bank)	H	H	L	H	L	H	RFU	RFU	C1	C2	BA0	BA1	BA2	
			X	AP[3]	C3	C4	C5	C6	C7	C8	C9	C10	C11	
Precharge[11] (pre bank, all bank)	H	H	L	H	H	L	H	AB	X		BA0	BA1	BA2	
			X	X										
NOP	H	H	L	H	H	H	X							
			X	X										
Maintain PD, SREF (NOP)[4]	L	L	L	H	H	H	X							
			X	X										
NOP	H	H	H	X										
			X	X										
Maintain PD, SREF[4]	L	L	X	X										
			X	X										
Enter Power Down	H	L	H	X										
	X		X	X										
Exit PD, SREF	L	H	H	X										
	X		X	X										

SAMSUNG vivian.lan@ic-top.com.hk

NOTE:
1) All LPDDR3 commands are defined by states of CS_n, CA0, CA1, CA2, CA3, and CKE at the rising edge of the clock.
2) Bank addresses BA0, BA1, BA2 (BA) determine which bank is to be operated upon.
3) AP “high” during a READ or WRITE command indicates that an auto-precharge will occur to the bank associated with the READ or WRITE command.
4) “X” means “H or L (but a defined logic level)”, except when the LPDDR3 SDRAM is in PD, SREF in which case CS_n, CK_t/CK_c, and CA can be floated after the required tCPDED time is satisfied, and until the required exit procedure is initiated as described in the respective entry/exit procedure, See also Self-Refresh Operation and Basic Power-Down Entry and Exit Timing in LPDDR3 operations & Timing specification.
5) Self refresh exit is asynchronous.
6) V_{REF} must be between 0 and VDDQ during Self Refresh.
7) CAxr refers to command/address bit “x” on the rising edge of clock.
8) CAxf refers to command/address bit “x” on the falling edge of clock.
9) CS_n and CKE are sampled at the rising edge of clock.
10) The least-significant column address C0 is not transmitted on the CA bus, and is implied to be zero.
11) AB "high" during Precharge command indicates that all bank Precharge will occur. In this case, Bank Address is do-not-care.
12) When CS_n is HIGH, LPDDR3 CA bus can be floated.

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

6.2 CKE Truth Table

[Table 6] LPDDR3 : CKE Table [1), 2)]

Device Current State[3)]	CKE_{n-1}[4)]	CKE_n[4)]	CS_n[5)]	Command n[6)]	Operation[6)]	Device Next State	Notes
Active Power Down	L	L	X	X	Maintain Active Power Down	Active Power Down	
	L	H	H	NOP	Exit Active Power Down	Active	7
Idle Power Down	L	L	X	X	Maintain Idle Power Down	Idle Power Down	
	L	H	H	NOP	Exit Idle Power Down	Idle	7
Resetting Power Down	L	L	X	X	Maintain Resetting Power Down	Resetting Power Down	
	L	H	H	NOP	Exit Resetting Power Down	Idle or Resetting	7, 9
Self Refresh	L	L	X	X	Maintain Self Refresh	Self Refresh	
	L	H	H	NOP	Exit Self Refresh	Idle	8
Bank(s) Active	H	L	H	NOP	Enter Active Power Down	Active Power Down	
All Banks Idle	H	L	H	NOP	Enter Idle Power Down	Idle Power Down	10
	H	L	L	Enter Self-Refresh	Enter Self Refresh	Self Refresh	
Resetting	H	L	H	NOP	Enter Resetting Power Down	Resetting Power Down	
	H	H	Refer to the Command Truth Table				

NOTE :
1) All states and sequences not shown are illegal or reserved unless explicitly described elsewhere in this document.
2) 'X' means 'Don't care'.
3) "Current state" is the state of the LPDDR3 device immediately prior to clock edge n.
4) "CKE_n" is the logic state of CKE at clock rising edge n; "CKE_{n-1}" was the state of CKE at the previous clock edge.
5) "CS_n" is the logic state of CS_n at the clock rising edge n;
6) "Command n" is the command registered at clock edge N, and "Operation n" is a result of "Command n".
7) Power Down exit time (t_{XP}) should elapse before a command other than NOP is issued. The clock must toggle at least twice during the t_{XP} period.
8) Self-Refresh exit time (t_{XSR}) should elapse before a command other than NOP is issued. The clock must toggle at least twice during the t_{XSR} time.
9) Upon exiting Resetting Power Down, the device will return to the Idle state if tINIT5 has expired.
10) In the case of ODT disabled, all DQ output shall be Hi-Z. In the case of ODT enabled, all DQ shall be terminated to VDDQ.

SAMSUNG vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

6.3 State Truth Table

The truth tables provide complementary information to the state diagram, they clarify the device behavior and the applied restrictions when considering the actual state of all banks.

[Table 7] Current State Bank n - Command to Bank n

Current State	Command	Operation	Next State	NOTES
Any	NOP	Continue previous operation	Current State	
Idle	ACTIVATE	Select and activate row	Active	
	Refresh (Per Bank)	Begin to refresh	Refreshing (Per Bank)	6
	Refresh (All Bank)	Begin to refresh	Refreshing (All Bank)	7
	MRW	Write value to Mode Register	MR Writing	7
	MRR	Read value from Mode Register	Idle MR Reading	
	Reset	Begin Device Auto-Initialization	Resetting	8
	Precharge	Deactivate row in bank or banks	Precharging	9, 14
Row Active	Read	Select column, and start read burst	Reading	11
	Write	Select column, and start write burst	Writing	11
	MRR	Read value from Mode Register	Active MR Reading	
	Precharge	Deactivate row in bank or banks	Precharging	9
Reading	Read	Select column, and start new read burst	Reading	10, 11
	Write	Select column, and start write burst	Writing	10, 11, 12
Writing	Write	Select column, and start new write burst	Writing	10, 11
	Read	Select column, and start read burst	Reading	10, 11, 13
Power On	Reset	Begin Device Auto-Initialization	Resetting	8
Resetting	MRR	Read value from Mode Register	Resetting MR Reading	

NOTE :

1) The table applies when both CKEn-1 and CKEn are HIGH, and after t_{XSR} or t_{XP} has been met if the previous state was Power Down.
2) All states and sequences not shown are illegal or reserved.
3) Current State Definitions:
 - Idle: The bank or banks have been precharged, and tRP has been met.
 - Active: A row in the bank has been activated, and tRCD has been met. No data bursts / accesses and no register accesses are in progress.
 - Reading: A Read burst has been initiated, with Auto Precharge disabled.
 - Writing: A Write burst has been initiated, with Auto Precharge disabled.
4) The following states must not be interrupted by a command issued to the same bank. NOP commands or allowable commands to the other bank should be issued on any clock edge occurring during these states. Allowable commands to the other banks are determined by its current state and Table 1, and according to Table 2.
 - Precharging: starts with the registration of a Precharge command and ends when tRP is met. Once tRP is met, the bank will be in the idle state.
 - Row Activating: starts with registration of an Activate command and ends when tRCD is met. Once tRCD is met, the bank will be in the 'Active' state.
 - Read with AP Enabled: starts with the registration of the Read command with Auto Precharge enabled and ends when tRP has been met. Once tRP has been met, the bank will be in the idle state.
 - Write with AP Enabled: starts with registration of a Write command with Auto Precharge enabled and ends when tRP has been met. Once tRP is met, the bank will be in the idle state.
5) The following states must not be interrupted by any executable command; NOP commands must be applied to each positive clock edge during these states.
 - Refreshing (Per Bank): starts with registration of a Refresh (Per Bank) command and ends when tRFCpb is met. Once tRFCpb is met, the bank will be in an 'idle' state.
 - Refreshing (All Bank): starts with registration of an Refresh (All Bank) command and ends when tRFCab is met. Once tRFCab is met, the device will be in an 'all banks idle' state.
 - Idle MR Reading: starts with the registration of a MRR command and ends when tMRR has been met. Once tMRR has been met, the bank will be in the Idle state.
 - Resetting MR Reading: starts with the registration of a MRR command and ends when tMRR has been met. Once tMRR has been met, the bank will be in the Resetting state.
 - Active MR Reading: starts with the registration of a MRR command and ends when tMRR has been met. Once tMRR has been met, the bank will be in the Active state.
 - MR Writing: starts with the registration of a MRW command and ends when tMRW has been met. Once tMRW has been met, the bank will be in the Idle state.
 - Precharging All: starts with the registration of a Precharge-All command and ends when tRP is met. Once tRP is met, the bank will be in the idle state.
6) Bank-specific; requires that the bank is idle and no bursts are in progress.
7) Not bank-specific; requires that all banks are idle and no bursts are in progress.
8) Not bank-specific reset command is achieved through Mode Register Write command.
9) This command may or may not be bank specific. If all banks are being precharged, they must be in a valid state for precharging.
10) A command other than NOP should not be issued to the same bank while a Read or Write burst with Auto Precharge is enabled.
11) The new Read or Write command could be Auto Precharge enabled or Auto Precharge disabled.
12) A Write command may be applied after the completion of the Read burst; burst terminates are not permitted.
13) A Read command may be applied after the completion of the Write burst, burst terminates are not permitted.
14) If a Precharge command is issued to a bank in the Idle state, tRP shall still apply.

SAMSUNG
Jason.lan@to-top.com.hk

[Table 8] Current State Bank n - Command to Bank m

Current State of Bank n	Command for Bank m	Operation	Next State for Bank m	NOTES
Any	NOP	Continue previous operation	Current State of Bank m	
Idle	Any	Any command allowed to Bank m	-	
Row Activating, Active, or Precharging	Activate	Select and activate row in Bank m	Active	6
	Read	Select column, and start read burst from Bank m	Reading	7
	Write	Select column, and start write burst to Bank m	Writing	7
	Precharge	Deactivate row in bank or banks	Precharging	8
	MRR	Read value from Mode Register	Idle MR Reading or Active MR Reading	9,10,12
Reading (Autoprecharge disabled)	Read	Select column, and start read burst from Bank m	Reading	7
	Write	Select column, and start write burst to Bank m	Writing	7,13
	Activate	Select and activate row in Bank m	Active	
	Precharge	Deactivate row in bank or banks	Precharging	8
Writing (Autoprecharge disabled)	Read	Select column, and start read burst from Bank m	Reading	7,15
	Write	Select column, and start write burst to Bank m	Writing	7
	Activate	Select and activate row in Bank m	Active	
	Precharge	Deactivate row in bank or banks	Precharging	8
Reading with Autoprecharge	Read	Select column, and start read burst from Bank m	Reading	7,14
	Write	Select column, and start write burst to Bank m	Writing	7,13,14
	Activate	Select and activate row in Bank m	Active	
	Precharge	Deactivate row in bank or banks	Precharging	8
Writing with Autoprecharge	Read	Select column, and start read burst from Bank m	Reading	7,14,15
	Write	Select column, and start write burst to Bank m	Writing	7,14
	Activate	Select and activate row in Bank m	Active	
	Precharge	Deactivate row in bank or banks	Precharging	8
Power On	Reset	Begin Device Auto-Initialization	Resetting	11,16
Resetting	MRR	Read value from Mode Register	Resetting MR Reading	

SAMSUNG
dzdanlan@to-top.com.hk

NOTE :

1) The table applies when both CKEn-1 and CKEn are HIGH, and after t_{XSR} or t_{XP} has been met if the previous state was Self Refresh or Power Down.
2) All states and sequences not shown are illegal or reserved.
3) Current State Definitions:
- Idle: The bank has been precharged, and tRP has been met.
- Active: A row in the bank has been activated, and tRCD has been met. No data bursts/accesses and no register accesses are in progress.
- Reading: A Read burst has been initiated, with Auto Precharge disabled.
- Writing: A Write burst has been initiated, with Auto Precharge disabled

4) Refresh, Self-Refresh, and Mode Register Write commands may only be issued when all bank are idle.
5) The following states must not be interrupted by any executable command; NOP commands must be applied during each clock cycle while in these states:
- Idle MR Reading: starts with the registration of a MRR command and ends when t_{MRR} has been met. Once t_{MRR} has been met, the bank will be in the Idle state.
- Resetting MR Reading: starts with the registration of a MRR command and ends when t_{MRR} has been met. Once t_{MRR} has been met, the bank will be in the Resetting state.
- Active MR Reading: starts with the registration of a MRR command and ends when t_{MRR} has been met. Once t_{MRR} has been met, the bank will be in the Active state.
- MR Writing: starts with the registration of a MRW command and ends when t_{MRW} has been met. Once t_{MRW} has been met, the bank will be in the Idle state.

6) t_{RRD} must be met between Activate command to Bank n and a subsequent Activate command to Bank m. Additionally, in the case of multiple banks activated, t_{FAW} must be satisfied.
7) Reads or Writes listed in the Command column include Reads and Writes with Auto Precharge enabled and Reads and Writes with Auto Precharge disabled.
8) This command may or may not be bank specific. If all banks are being precharged, they must be in a valid state for precharging.
9) MRR is allowed during the Row Activating state (Row Activating starts with registration of an Activate command and ends when t_{RCD} is met.)
10) MRR is allowed during the Precharging state. (Precharging starts with registration of a Precharge command and ends when t_{RP} is met.)
11) Not bank-specific; requires that all banks are idle and no bursts are in progress.
12) The next state for Bank m depends on the current state of Bank m (Idle, Row Activating, Precharging, or Active). The reader shall note that the state may be in transition when a MRR is issued. Therefore, if Bank m is in the Row Activating state and Precharging, the next state may be Active and Precharge dependent upon t_{RCD} and t_{RP} respectively.
13) A Write command may be applied after the completion of the Read burst, burst terminates are not permitted.
14) Read with auto precharge enabled or a Write with Auto Precharge enabled may be followed by any valid command to other banks provided that the timing restrictions described in the Precharge & Auto Precharge clarification table are followed.
15) A Read command may be applied after the completion of the Write burst, burst terminates are not permitted.
16) Reset command is achieved through Mode Register Write command.

6.4 Data mask truth table

[Table 9] provides the data mask truth table.

[Table 9] DM truth table

Name (Functional)	DM	DQs	Note
Write enable	L	Valid	1
Write inhibit	H	X	1

NOTE :
1) Used to mask write data, provided coincident with the corresponding data.

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

7.0 ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS

Stresses greater than those listed may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only, and functional operation of the device at these or any other conditions above those indicated in the operational sections of this specification is not implied. Exposure to absolute maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect reliability.

[Table 10] Absolute Maximum DC Ratings

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Units	Notes
VDD1 supply voltage relative to VSS	VDD1	-0.4	2.3	V	1
VDD2 supply voltage relative to VSS	VDD2	-0.4	1.6	V	1
VDDCA supply voltage relative to VSSCA	VDDCA	-0.4	1.6	V	1,2
VDDQ supply voltage relative to VSSQ	VDDQ	-0.4	1.6	V	1,3
Voltage on any ball relative to VSS	V_{IN}, V_{OUT}	-0.4	1.6	V	
Storage Temperature	T_{STG}	-55	125	°C	4

NOTE :
1) See Power Ramp for relationships between power supplies.
2) $V_{REFCA} \leq 0.6 \times VDDCA$; however, V_{REFCA} may be ≥ VDDCA provided that $V_{REFCA} \leq 300mV$.
3) $V_{REFDQ} \leq 0.7 \times VDDQ$; however, V_{REFDQ} may be ≥ VDDQ provided that $V_{REFDQ} \leq 300mV$.
4) Storage Temperature is the case surface temperature on the center/top side of LPDDR3 device. For the measurement conditions, please refer to JESD51-2 standard.

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

8.0 AC & DC OPERATING CONDITIONS

Operation or timing that is not specified is illegal, and after such an event, in order to guarantee proper operation, the LPDDR3 Device must be powered down and then restarted through the specialized initialization sequence before normal operation can continue.

8.1 Recommended DC Operating Conditions

[Table 11] Recommended DC Operating Conditions

Symbol	DRAM	LPDDR3			Unit
		Min	Typ	Max	
VDD1	Core Power1	1.70	1.80	1.95	V
VDD2	Core Power2	1.14	1.20	1.3	V
VDDCA	Input Buffer Power	1.14	1.20	1.3	V
VDDQ	I/O Buffer Power	1.14	1.20	1.3	V

NOTE :
1) VDD1 uses significantly less current than VDD2.
2) The voltage range is for DC voltage only. DC is defined as the voltage supplied at the DRAM and is inclusive of all noise up to 1MHz at the DRAM package ball.

8.2 Input Leakage Current

[Table 12] Input Leakage Current

Parameter/Condition	Symbol	Min	Max	Unit	Notes
Input Leakage current	I_L	-4	4	uA	1,2
V_{Ref} supply leakage current	I_{VREF}	-2	2	uA	3,4

NOTE :
1) For CA, CKE, CS_n, CK_t, CK_c. Any input 0V≤VIN≤VDDCA (All other pins not under test = 0V)
2) Although DM is for input only, the DM leakage shall match the DQ and DQS_t/DQS_c output leakage specification.
3) The minimum limit requirement is for testing purposes. The leakage current on V_{RefCA} and V_{RefDQ} pins should be minimal.
4) $V_{REFDQ} = V_{DDQ}/2$ or $V_{REFCA} = V_{DDCA}/2$. (All other pins not under test = 0V)

SAMSUNG vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

8.3 Operating Temperature Range

[Table 13] Operating Temperature Range

Parameter/Condition	Symbol	Min	Max	Unit
Standard	T_{OPER}	-25	85	°C

NOTE :
1) Operating Temperature is the case surface temperature on the center top side of the LPDDR3 device. For the measurement conditions, please refer to JESD51-2 standard.
2) Either the device case temperature rating or the temperature sensor (See "Temperature Sensor" on [Command Definition & Timing Diagram]) may be used to set an appropriate refresh rate, determine the need for AC timing de-rating and/or monitor the operating temperature. When using the temperature sensor, the actual device case temperature may be higher than the T_{OPER} rating that applies for the Standard or Extended Temperature Ranges. For example, T_{CASE} may be above 85°C when the temperature sensor indicates a temperature of less than 85°C.

9.0 AC AND DC INPUT MEASUREMENT LEVELS

9.1 AC and DC Logic Input Levels for Single-Ended Signals

9.1.1 AC and DC Input Levels for Single-Ended CA and CS_n Signals

[Table 14] Single-Ended AC and DC Input Levels for CA and CS_n inputs

Symbol	Parameter	1600		1866		Unit	Notes
		Min	Max	Min	Max		
V_{IHCA}(AC)	AC input logic high	V_{REF} + 0.150	Note 2	V_{REF} + 0.135	Note 2	V	1, 2
V_{ILCA}(AC)	AC input logic low	Note 2	V_{REF} - 0.150	Note 2	V_{REF} - 0.135	V	1, 2
V_{IHCA}(DC)	DC input logic high	V_{REF} + 0.100	VDDCA	V_{REF} + 0.100	VDDCA	V	1
V_{ILCA}(DC)	DC input logic low	VSSCA	V_{REF} - 0.100	VSSCA	V_{REF} - 0.100	V	1
V_{RefCA}(DC)	Reference Voltage for CA and CS_n inputs	0.49 × VDDCA	0.51 × VDDCA	0.49 × VDDCA	0.51 × VDDCA	V	3, 4

NOTE :
1) For CA and CS_n input only pins. V_{Ref} = V_{RefCA}(DC).
2) See Overshoot and Undershoot Specifications.
3) The ac peak noise on V_{RefCA} may not allow V_{RefCA} to deviate from V_{RefCA}(DC) by more than +/-1% VDDCA (for reference: approx. +/- 12 mV).
4) For reference: approx. VDDCA/2 +/- 12 mV.

9.2 AC and DC Input Levels for CKE

[Table 15] Single-Ended AC and DC Input Levels for CKE

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Unit	Notes
V_{IHCKE}	CKE Input High Level	0.65 × VDDCA	Note 1	V	1
V_{ILCKE}	CKE Input Low Level	Note 1	0.35 × VDDCA	V	1

NOTE :
1) See Overshoot and Undershoot Specifications.

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

9.2.1 AC and DC Input Levels for Single-Ended Data Signals

[Table 16] Single-Ended AC and DC Input Levels for DQ and DM

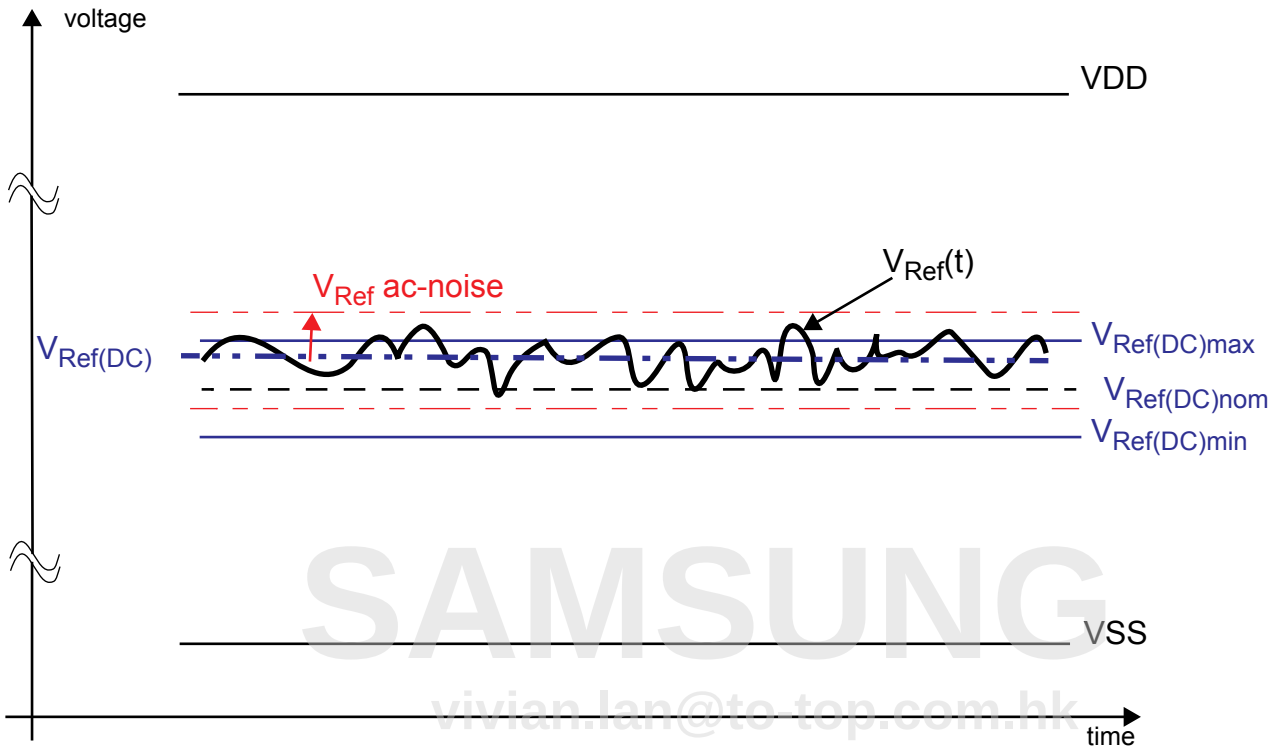
Symbol	Parameter	1600		1866		Unit	Notes
		Min	Max	Min	Max		
$V_{IHDQ(AC)}$	AC input logic high	V_{REF} + 0.150	Note 2	V_{REF} + 0.135	Note 2	V	1, 2, 5
$V_{ILDQ(AC)}$	AC input logic low	Note 2	V_{REF} - 0.150	Note 2	V_{REF} - 0.135	V	1, 2, 5
$V_{IHDQ(DC)}$	DC input logic high	V_{REF} + 0.100	VDDQ	V_{REF} + 0.100	VDDQ	V	1
$V_{ILDQ(DC)}$	DC input logic low	VSSQ	V_{REF} - 0.100	VSSQ	V_{REF} - 0.100	V	1
$V_{RefDQ(DC)}$ (DQ ODT disabled)	Reference Voltage for DQ, DM inputs	0.49 × VDDQ	0.51 × VDDQ	0.49 × VDDQ	0.51 × VDDQ	V	3, 4
$V_{RefDQ(DC)}$ (DQ ODT enabled)	Reference Voltage for DQ, DM inputs	V_{ODTR}/2 - 0.01 × VDDQ	V_{ODTR}/2 + 0.01 × VDDQ	V_{ODTR}/2 - 0.01 × VDDQ	V_{ODTR}/2 + 0.01 × VDDQ	V	3,5,6

NOTE :
1)For DQ input only pins. Vref = $V_{RefDQ(DC)}$.
2)See Overshoot and Undershoot Specifications.
3)The ac peak noise on V_{RefDQ} may not allow V_{RefDQ} to deviate from V_{RefDQ}(DC) by more than +/-1% VDDQ (for reference: approx. +/ - 12 mV).
4)For reference : approx. V_{DDQ}/2 +/- 12mV.
5) For reference : approx. V_{ODTR}/2 +/- 12mV.
6) The nominal mode register programmed value for RODT and the nominal controller output impedance RON are used for the calculation of V_{ODTR}. For testing purposes a controller RON value of 50Ω is used.

$$V_{ODTR} = \frac{2R_{ON} + R_{TT}}{R_{ON} + R_{TT}} \times V_{DDQ}$$

9.3 Vref Tolerances

The dc-tolerance limits and ac-noise limits for the reference voltages V_{RefCA} and V_{RefDQ} are illustrated in Figure 2. It shows a valid reference voltage $V_{Ref}(t)$ as a function of time. (V_{Ref} stands for V_{RefCA} and V_{RefDQ} likewise). VDD stands for VDDCA for V_{RefCA} and VDDQ for V_{RefDQ}. $V_{Ref}(DC)$ is the linear average of $V_{Ref}(t)$ over a very long period of time (e.g. 1 sec) and is specified as a fraction of the linear average of VDDQ or VDDCA also over a very long period of time (e.g 1 sec). This average has to meet the min/max requirements in Table 14. Furthermore $V_{Ref}(t)$ may temporarily deviate from $V_{Ref}(DC)$ by no more than +/- 1% VDD. Vref(t) cannot track noise on VDDQ or VDDCA if this would send Vref outside these specifications.



SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

Figure 2. Illustration of V_{Ref}(DC) tolerance and V_{Ref} ac-noise limits

The voltage levels for setup and hold time measurements $V_{IH(AC)}$, $V_{IH(DC)}$, $V_{IL(AC)}$ and $V_{IL(DC)}$ are dependent on V_{Ref}.

"V_{Ref} " shall be understood as $V_{Ref(DC)}$, as defined in Figure 2.

This clarifies that dc-variations of V_{Ref} affect the absolute voltage a signal has to reach to achieve a valid high or low level and therefore the time to which setup and hold is measured. System timing and voltage budgets need to account for $V_{Ref(DC)}$ deviations from the optimum position within the data-eye of the input signals.

This also clarifies that the LPDDR3 setup/hold specification and derating values need to include time and voltage associated with V_{Ref} ac-noise. Timing and voltage effects due to ac-noise on V_{Ref} up to the specified limit (+/-1% of VDD) are included in LPDDR3 timings and their associated deratings.

9.4 Input Signal

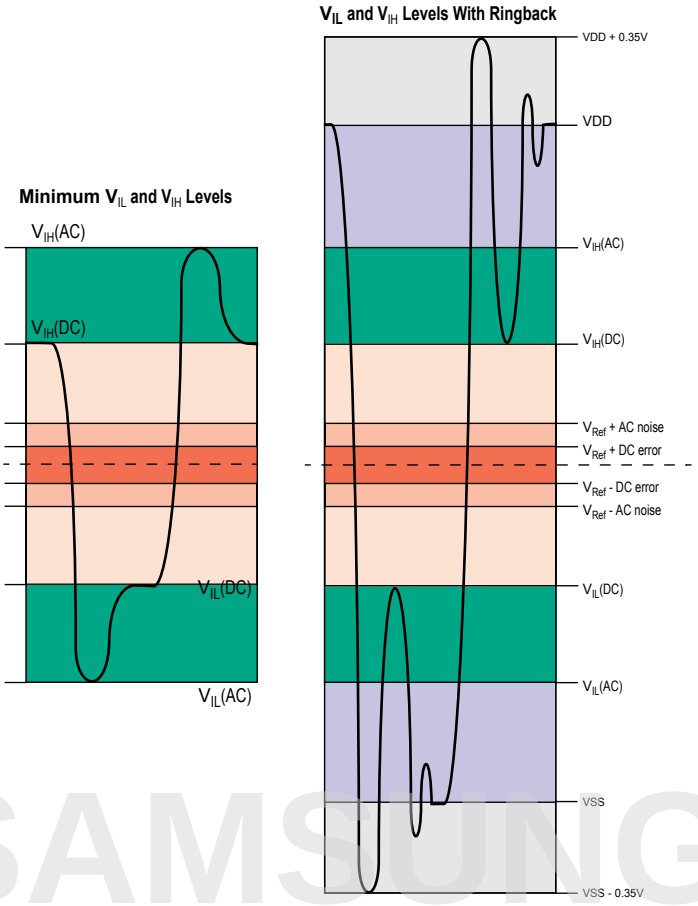


Figure 3. LPDDR3 Input Signal

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

NOTE :

1) Numbers reflect nominal values.

2) For CA0-9, CK_t, CK_c, and CS_n, VDD stands for VDDCA. For DQ, DM, DQS_t, and DQS_c, VDD stands for VDDQ.

3) For CA0-9, CK_t, CK_c, and CS_n, VSS stands for VSSCA. For DQ, DM, DQS_t, and DQS_c, VSS stands for VSSQ

9.5 AC and DC Logic Input Levels for Differential Signals

9.5.1 Differential signal definition

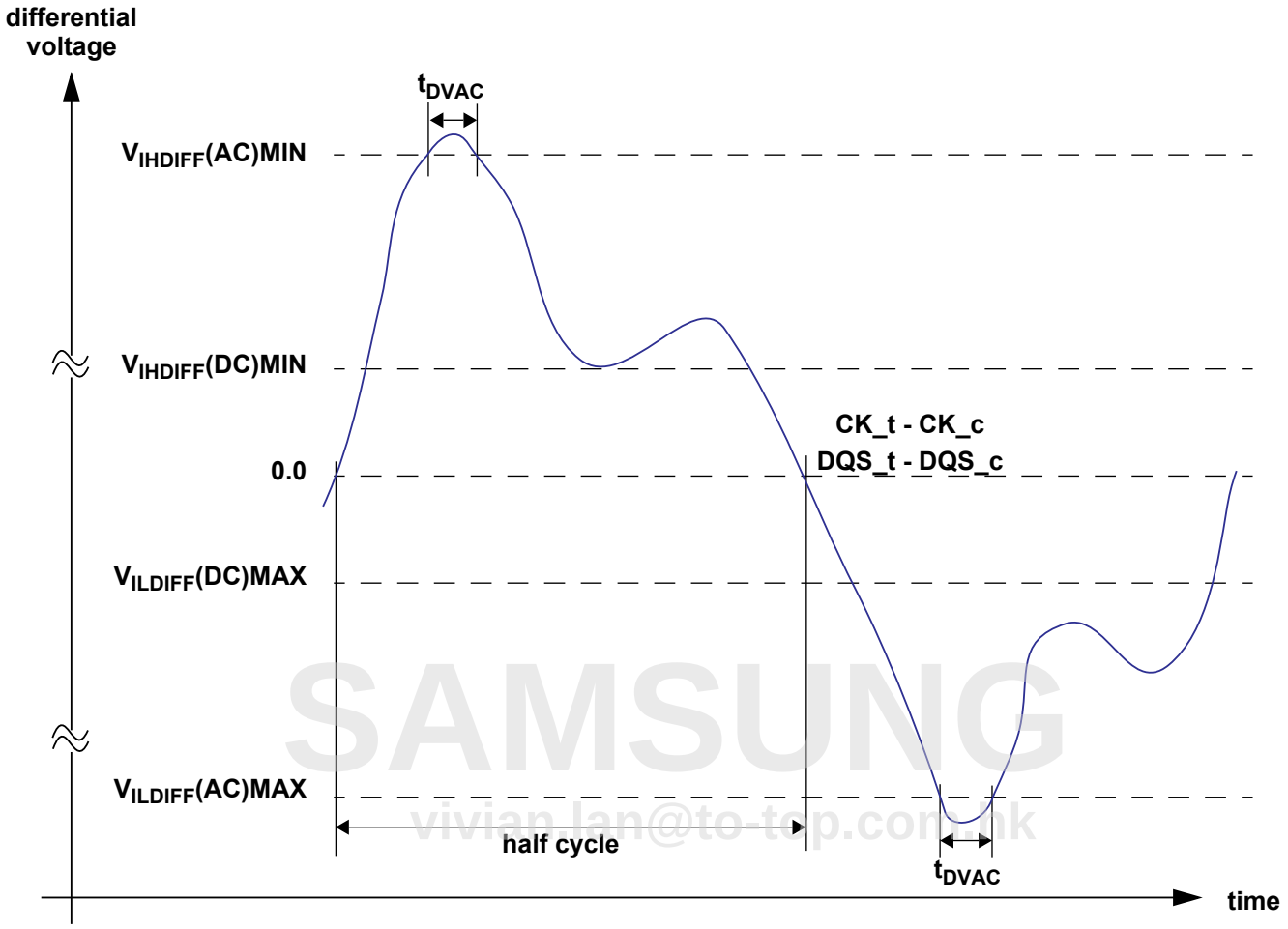


Figure 4. Definition of differential ac-swing and "time above ac-level" t_{DVAC}

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

9.5.2 Differential swing requirements for clock (CK_t - CK_c) and strobe (DQS_t - DQS_c)

[Table 17] Differential AC and DC Input Levels

Symbol	Parameter	Value		Unit	Notes
		Min	Max		
$V_{IHdiff\ (DC)}$	Differential input high	2 × ($V_{IH(dc)}$ - Vref)	Note 3	V	1
$V_{ILdiff\ (DC)}$	Differential input low	Note 3	2 × ($V_{IL(dc)}$ - Vref)	V	1
$V_{IHdiff\ (AC)}$	Differential input high ac	2 × ($V_{IH(ac)}$ - Vref)	Note 3	V	2
$V_{ILdiff\ (AC)}$	Differential input low ac	Note 3	2 × ($V_{IL(ac)}$ - Vref)	V	2

NOTE :
1)Used to define a differential signal slew-rate. For CK_t - CK_c use $V_{IH/VIL(dc)}$ of CA and V_{REFCA};
for DQS_t - DQS_c, use $V_{IH}/V_{IL(DC)}$ of DQs and V_{REFDQ}; if a reduced dc-high or dc-low level is used for a signal group, then the reduced level applies also here.
2)For CK_t - CK_c use $V_{IH}/V_{IL(AC)}$ of CA and V_{RefCA}; for DQS_t - DQS_c, use $V_{IH}/V_{IL(AC)}$ of DQs and V_{RefDQ}; if a reduced ac-high or ac-low level is used for a signal group, then the reduced level applies also here.
3) These values are not defined, however the single-ended signals CK_t, CK_c, DQS_t, and DQS_c need to be within the respective limits ($V_{IH(DC)}$ max, $V_{IL(DC)}$ min) for single-ended signals as well as the limitations for overshoot and undershoot. Refer to Figure 10 Overshoot and Undershoot Definition.
4) For CK_t and CK_c, Vref = $V_{RefCA(DC)}$. For DQS_t and DQS_c, Vref = $V_{RefDQ(DC)}$.

[Table 18] Allowed time before ringback tDVAC for DQS_t/DQS_c

Slew Rate [V/ns]	tDVAC [ps] @ $\|V_{IH/Ldiff(AC)}\|$ = 300mV 1600Mbps		tDVAC [ps] @ $\|V_{IH/Ldiff(AC)}\|$ = 270mV 1866Mbps	
	min	max	min	max
> 8.0	48	-	40	-
8.0	48	-	40	-
7.0	46	-	39	-
6.0	43	-	36	-
5.0	40	-	33	-
4.0	35	-	29	-
3.0	27	-	21	-
< 3.0	27	-	21	-

SAMSUNG vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

[Table 19] Allowed time before ringback tDVAC for CK_t/CK_c

Slew Rate [V/ns]	tDVAC [ps] @ $\|V_{IH/Ldiff(AC)}\|$ = 300mV 1600Mbps		tDVAC [ps] @ $\|V_{IH/Ldiff(AC)}\|$ = 270mV 1866Mbps	
	min	max	min	max
> 8.0	48	-	40	-
8.0	48	-	40	-
7.0	46	-	39	-
6.0	43	-	36	-
5.0	40	-	33	-
4.0	35	-	29	-
3.0	27	-	21	-
< 3.0	27	-	21	-

9.5.3 Single-ended requirements for differential signals

Each individual component of a differential signal (CK_t, DQS_t, CK_c, or DQS_c) has also to comply with certain requirements for single-ended signals.
CK_t and CK_c shall meet V_{SEH}(AC)min / V_{SEL}(AC)max in every half-cycle.
DQS_t, DQS_c shall meet V_{SEH}(AC)min / V_{SEL}(AC)max in every half-cycle preceeding and following a valid transition.
Note that the applicable ac-levels for CA and DQ's are different per speed-bin.

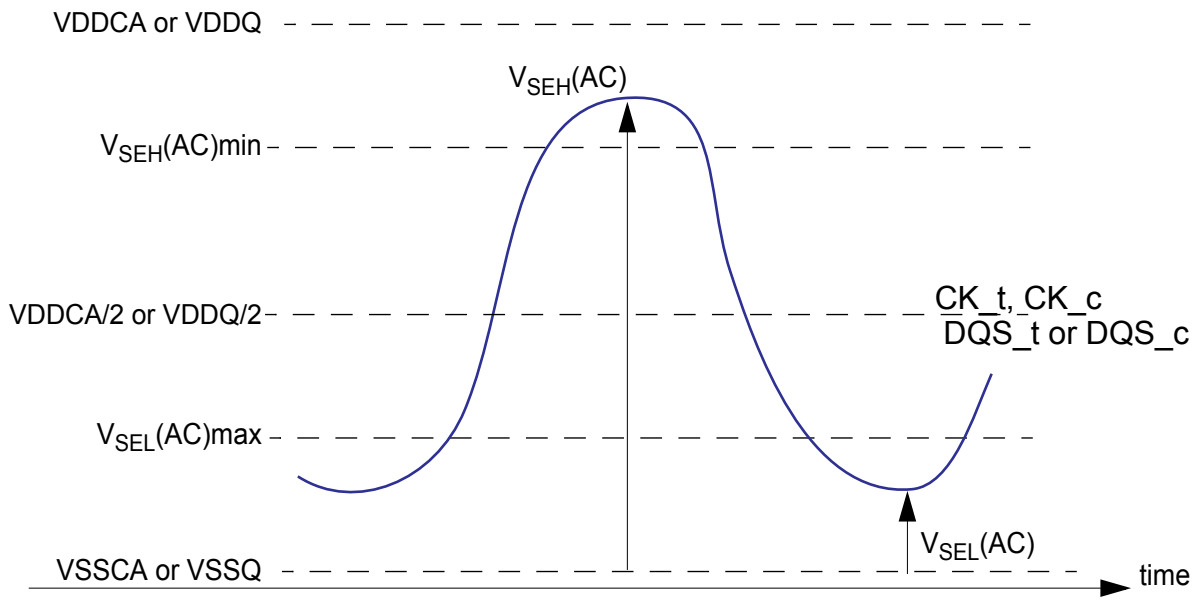


Figure 5. Single-ended requirement for differential signals.

Note that while CA and DQ signal requirements are with respect to Vref, the single-ended components of differential signals have a requirement with respect to VDDQ/2 for DQS_t, DQS_c and VDDCA/2 for CK_t, CK_c; this is nominally the same. The transition of single-ended signals through the ac-levels is used to measure setup time. For single-ended components of differential signals the requirement to reach V_{SEL}(AC)max, V_{SEH}(AC)min has no bearing on timing, but adds a restriction on the common mode characteristics of these signals.
The single ended requirements for CK_t, CK_c, DQS_t and DQS_c are found in Table 14 and Table 16, respectively.

[Table 20] Single-ended levels for CK_t, DQS_t, CK_c, DQS_c

Symbol	Parameter	Value		Unit	Notes
		Min	Max		
V_{SEH} (AC150)	Single-ended high-level for strobes	(VDDQ/2)+0.150	Note 3	V	1, 2
	Single-ended high-level for CK_t, CK_c	(VDDCA/2)+0.150	Note 3	V	1, 2
V_{SEL} (AC150)	Single-ended low-level for strobes	Note 3	(VDDQ/2)-0.150	V	1, 2
	Single-ended low-level for CK_t, CK_c	Note 3	(VDDCA/2)-0.150	V	1, 2
V_{SEH} (AC135)	Single-ended high-level for strobes	(VDDQ / 2) + 0.135	Note 3	V	1,2
	Single-ended high-level for CK_t, CK_c	(VDDCA / 2) + 0.135	Note 3	V	1,2
V_{SEL} (AC135)	Single-ended low-level for strobes	Note 3	(VDDQ / 2) - 0.135	V	1,2
	Single-ended low-level for CK_t, CK_c	Note 3	(VDDCA / 2) - 0.135	V	1,2

NOTE :
1) For CK_t, CK_c use $V_{SEH}/V_{SEL(AC)}$ of CA; for strobes (DQS0_t, DQS0_c, DQS1_t, DQS1_c, DQS2_t, DQS2_c, DQS3_t, DQS3_c) use $V_{IH}/V_{IL(AC)}$ of DQs.
2) $V_{IH(AC)}/V_{IL(AC)}$ for DQs is based on V_{RefDQ}; $V_{SEH(AC)}/V_{SEL(AC)}$ for CA is based on V_{RefCA}; if a reduced ac-high or ac-low level is used for a signal group, then the reduced level applies also here.
3) These values are not defined, however the single-ended signals CK_t, CK_c, DQS0_t, DQS0_c, DQS1_t, DQS1_c, DQS2_t, DQS2_c, DQS3_t, DQS3_c need to be within the respective limits ($V_{IH(DC)}$ max, $V_{IL(DC)}$min) for single-ended signals as well as the limitations for overshoot and undershoot. Refer to Table 29, AC Overshoot/Undershoot Specification

9.6 Differential Input Cross Point Voltage

To guarantee tight setup and hold times as well as output skew parameters with respect to clock and strobe, each cross point voltage of differential input signals (CK_t, CK_c and DQS_t, DQS_c) must meet the requirements in Table 20. The differential input cross point voltage V_{IX} is measured from the actual cross point of true and complement signals to the mid-level between of VDD and VSS.

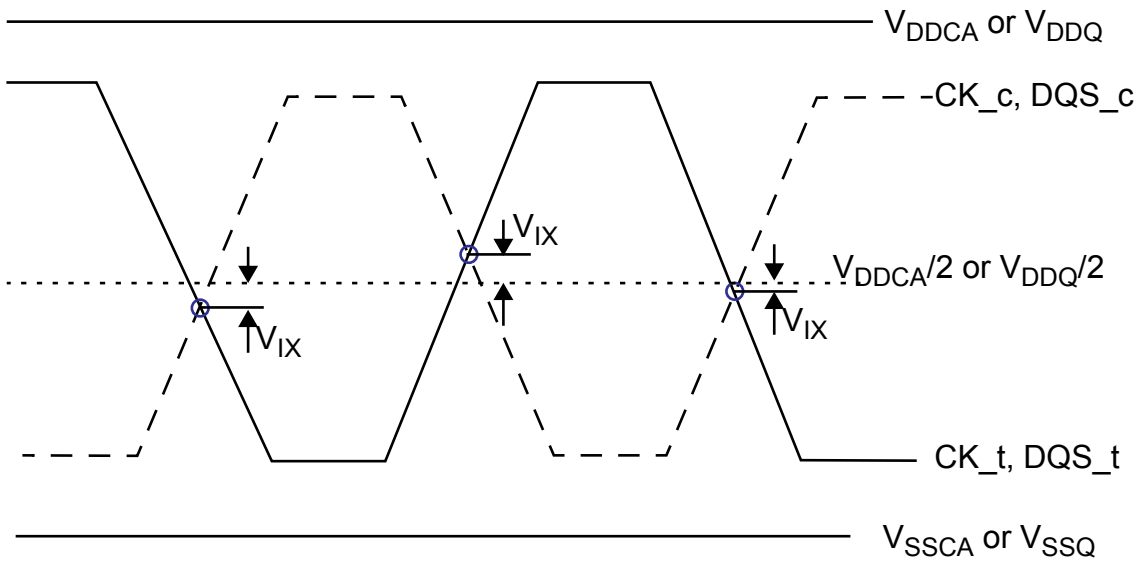


Figure 6. Vix Definition

[Table 21] Cross point voltage for differential input signals (CK, DQS)

Symbol	Parameter	Value		Unit	Notes
		Min	Max		
V_{IXCA}	Differential Input Cross Point Voltage relative to V_{DDCA}/2 for CK_t, CK_c	-120	120	mV	1,2
V_{IXDQ}	Differential Input Cross Point Voltage relative to V_{DDQ}/2 for DQS_t, DQS_c	-120	120	mV	1,2

NOTE :
1)The typical value of $V_{IX(AC)}$ is expected to be about 0.5 × VDD of the transmitting device, and $V_{IX(AC)}$ is expected to track variations in VDD. $V_{IX(AC)}$ indicates the voltage at which differential input signals must cross.
2) For CK_t and CK_c, Vref = $V_{RefCA(DC)}$. For DQS_t and DQS_c, Vref = $V_{RefDQ(DC)}$.

9.7 Slew Rate Definitions for Single-Ended Input Signals

See CA and CS_n Setup, Hold and Derating for single-ended slew rate definitions for address and command signals.
See Data Setup, Hold and Slew Rate Derating for single-ended slew rate definitions for data signals.

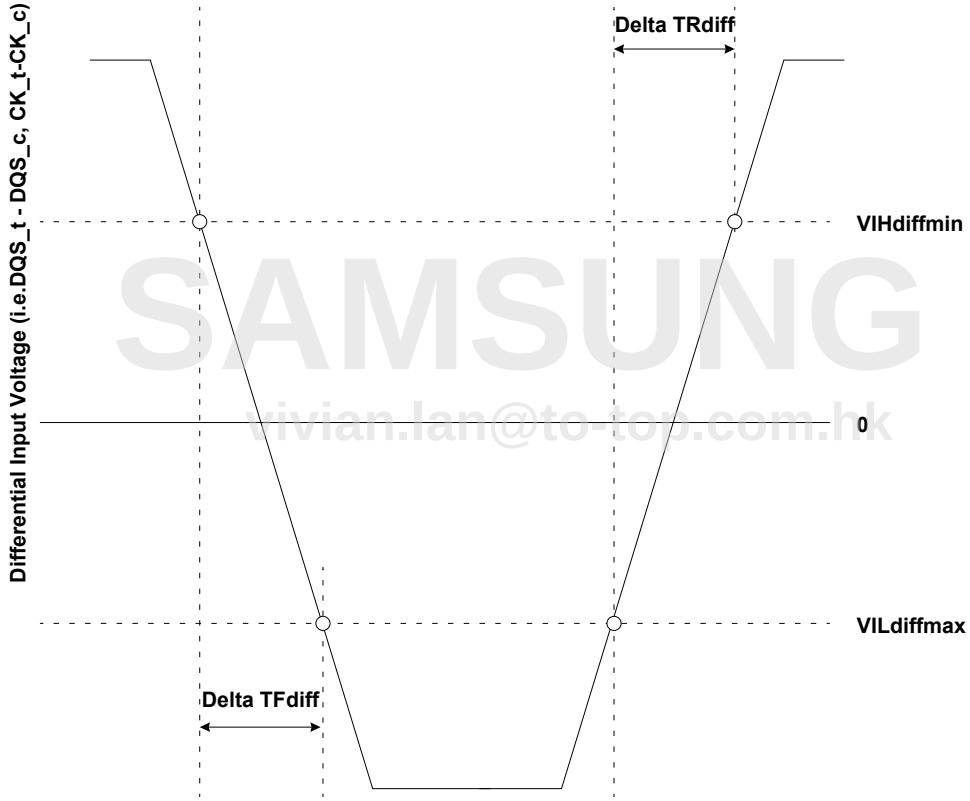
9.8 Slew Rate Definitions for Differential Input Signals

Input slew rate for differential signals (CK_t, CK_c and DQS_t, DQS_c) are defined and measured as shown in Table 22 and Figure 7.

[Table 22] Differential Input Slew Rate Definition

Description	Measured		Defined by
	from	to	
Differential input slew rate for rising edge (CK_t - CK_c and DQS_t - DQS_c).	$V_{ILdiffmax}$	$V_{IHdiffmin}$	$[V_{IHdiffmin} - V_{ILdiffmax}] / DeltaTRdiff$
Differential input slew rate for falling edge (CK_t - CK_c and DQS_t - DQS_c).	$V_{IHdiffmin}$	$V_{ILdiffmax}$	$[V_{IHdiffmin} - V_{ILdiffmax}] / DeltaTFdiff$

NOTE :
1) The differential signal (i.e. CK_t - CK_c and DQS_t - DQS_c) must be linear between these thresholds.



SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

Figure 7. Differential Input Slew Rate Definition for DQS_t, DQS_c and CK_t, CK_c

10.0 AC AND DC OUTPUT MEASUREMENT LEVELS

10.1 Single Ended AC and DC Output Levels

Table 23 shows the output levels used for measurements of single ended signals.

[Table 23] Single-ended AC and DC Output Levels

Symbol	Parameter		Value	Unit	Notes
$V_{OH(DC)}$	DC output high measurement level (for IV curve linearity)		$0.9 \times V_{DDQ}$	V	1
$V_{OL(DC)}$ ODT disabled	DC output low measurement level (for IV curve linearity)		$0.1 \times V_{DDQ}$	V	2
$V_{OL(DC)}$ ODT enabled	DC output low measurement level (for IV curve linearity)		$V_{DDQ} \times [0.1 + 0.9 \times (R_{ON} / R_{TT} + R_{ON}))]$	V	3
$V_{OH(AC)}$	AC output high measurement level (for output slew rate)		$V_{RefDQ} + 0.12$	V	
$V_{OL(AC)}$	AC output low measurement level (for output slew rate)		$V_{RefDQ} - 0.12$	V	
I_{OZ}	Output Leakage current (DQ, DM, DQS_t, DQS_c) (DQ, DQS_t, DQS_c are disabled; $0V \le V_{OUT} \le V_{DDQ}$	Min	-10	uA	
		Max	10	uA	
MM_{PUPD}	Delta RON between pull-up and pull-down for DQ/DM	Min	-15	%	
		Max	15	%	

NOTE :
1) I_{OH} = -0.1mA.
2) I_{OL} = 0.1mA.
3) The min value is derived when using RTT, min and RON,max (+/- 30% uncalibrated, +/-15% calibrated).

10.2 Differential AC and DC Output Levels

Table 24 shows the output levels used for measurements of differential signals (DQS_t, DQS_c).

[Table 24] Differential AC and DC Output Levels

Symbol	Parameter	Value	Unit	Notes
$V_{OHdiff\ (AC)}$	AC differential output high measurement level (for output SR)	$+ 0.20 \times V_{DDQ}$	V	1
$V_{OLdiff\ (AC)}$	AC differential output low measurement level (for output SR)	$- 0.20 \times V_{DDQ}$	V	2

NOTE :
1) I_{OH} = -0.1mA.
2) I_{OL} = 0.1mA.

SAMSUNG
brian.lan@to-top.com.hk

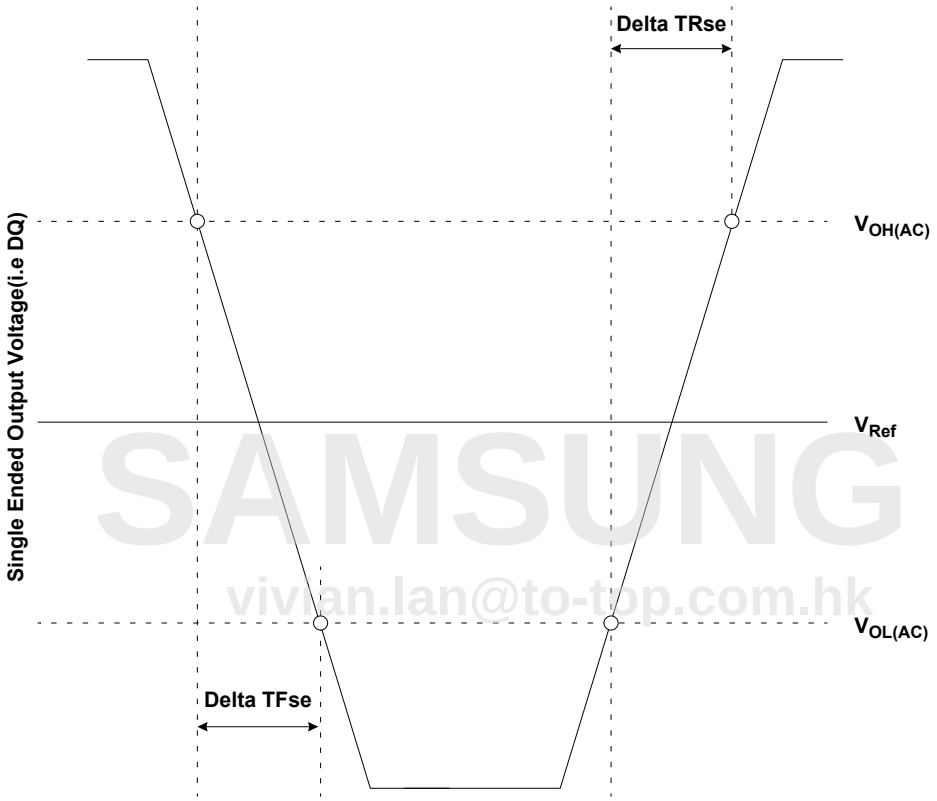
10.3 Single Ended Output Slew Rate

With the reference load for timing measurements, output slew rate for falling and rising edges is defined and measured between $V_{OL(AC)}$ and $V_{OH(AC)}$ for single ended signals as shown in Table 25 and Figure 8.

[Table 25] Single-ended Output Slew Rate Definition

Description	Measured		Defined by
	from	to	
Single-ended output slew rate for rising edge	$V_{OL(AC)}$	$V_{OH(AC)}$	$[V_{OH(AC)} - V_{OL(AC)}]$ / DeltaTRse
Single-ended output slew rate for falling edge	$V_{OH(AC)}$	$V_{OL(AC)}$	$[V_{OH(AC)} - V_{OL(AC)}]$ / DeltaTFse

NOTE :
1) Output slew rate is verified by design and characterization, and may not be subject to production test.



SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

Figure 8. Single Ended Output Slew Rate Definition

[Table 26] Output Slew Rate (single-ended)

Parameter	Symbol	Value		Units
		Min[1)]	Max[2)]	
Single-ended Output Slew Rate (R_{ON} = 40Ω +/- 30%)	SRQse	1.5	4.0	V/ns
Output slew-rate matching Ratio (Pull-up to Pull-down)		0.7	1.4	
Description: SR: Slew Rate Q: Query Output (like in DQ, which stands for Data-in, Query-Output) se: Single-ended Signals				

NOTE :
1) Measured with output reference load.
2) The ratio of pull-up to pull-down slew rate is specified for the same temperature and voltage, over the entire temperature and voltage range. For a given output, it represents the maximum difference between pull-up and pull-down drivers due to process variation.
3) The output slew rate for falling and rising edges is defined and measured between $V_{OL(AC)}$ and $V_{OH(AC)}$.
4) Slew rates are measured under average SSO conditions, with 50% of DQ signals per data byte switching.

10.4 Differential Output Slew Rate

With the reference load for timing measurements, output slew rate for falling and rising edges is defined and measured between VOLdiff(AC) and VOH-diff(AC) for differential signals as shown in Table 27 and Figure 9.

[Table 27] Differential Output Slew Rate Definition

Description	Measured		Defined by
	from	to	
Differential output slew rate for rising edge	$V_{OLdiff\ (AC)}$	$V_{OHdiff\ (AC)}$	[$V_{OHdiff\ (AC)}$ - $V_{OLdiff\ (AC)}$] / DeltaTRdiff
Differential output slew rate for falling edge	$V_{OHdiff\ (AC)}$	$V_{OLdiff\ (AC)}$	[$V_{OHdiff\ (AC)}$ - $V_{OLdiff\ (AC)}$] / DeltaTFdiff

NOTE :
1) Output slew rate is verified by design and characterization, and may not be subject to production test.

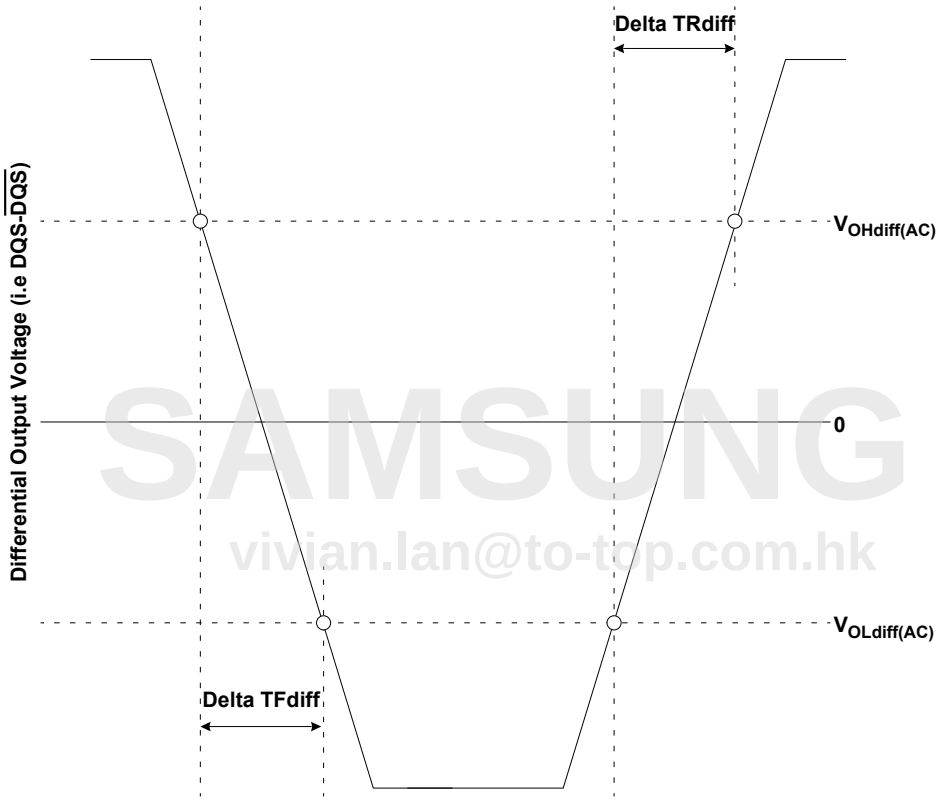


Figure 9. Differential Output Slew Rate Definition

[Table 28] Differential Output Slew Rate

Parameter	Symbol	Value		Units
		Min	Max	
Differential Output Slew Rate (R_{ON} = 40Ω +/- 30%)	SRQdiff	3.0	8.0	V/ns
Description: SR: Slew Rate Q: Query Output (like in DQ, which stands for Data-in, Query-Output) diff: Differential Signals				

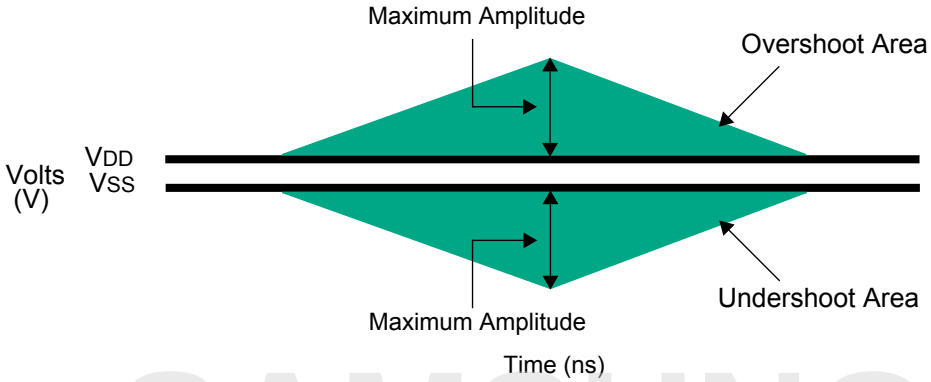
NOTE :
1) Measured with output reference load.
2) The output slew rate for falling and rising edges is defined and measured between $V_{OL(AC)}$ and $V_{OH(AC)}$.
3) Slew rates are measured under average SSO conditions, with 50% of DQ signals per data byte switching.

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

10.5 Overshoot and Undershoot Specifications

[Table 29] AC Overshoot/Undershoot Specification

Parameter		LPDDR3-1600	LPDDR3-1866	Units
Maximum peak amplitude allowed for overshoot area. (See Figure 10)	Max	0.35		V
Maximum peak amplitude allowed for undershoot area. (See Figure 10)	Max	0.35		V
Maximum area above VDD. (See Figure 10)	Max	0.10		V·ns
Maximum area below VSS. (See Figure 10)	Max	0.10		V·ns



SAMSUNG

Figure 10. Overshoot and Undershoot Definition

NOTE :
1) VDD stands for VDDCA for CA[9:0], CK_t, CK_c, CS_n, and CKE. VDD stands for VDDQ for DQ, DM, ODT, DQS_t, and DQS_c.
2) VSS stands for VSSCA for CA[9:0], CK_t, CK_c, CS_n, and CKE. VSS stands for VSSQ for DQ, DM, ODT, DQS_t, and DQS_c.
3) Absolute maximum requirements apply.
4) Maximum peak amplitude values are referenced from actual VDD and VSS values.
5) Maximum area values are referenced from maximum operating VDD and VSS values.

vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

11.0 OUTPUT BUFFER CHARACTERISTICS

11.1 HSUL_12 Driver Output Timing Reference Load

These 'Timing Reference Loads' are not intended as a precise representation of any particular system environment or a depiction of the actual load presented by a production tester. System designers should use IBIS or other simulation tools to correlate the timing reference load to a system environment. Manufacturers correlate to their production test conditions, generally one or more coaxial transmission lines terminated at the tester electronics.

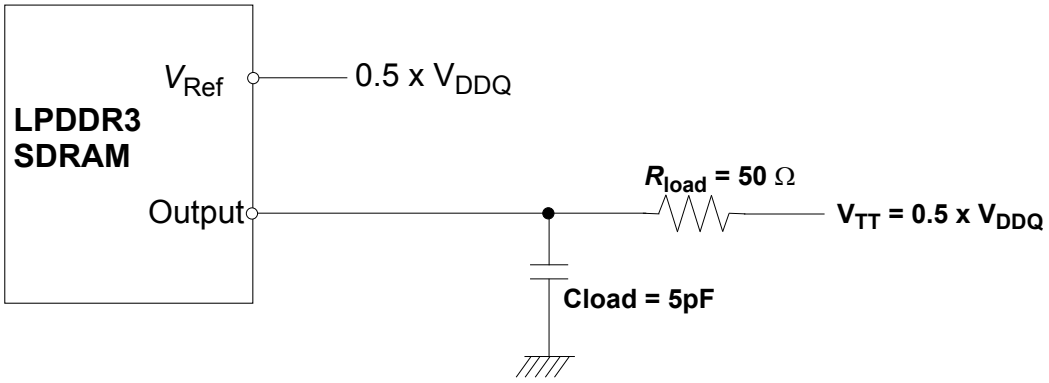


Figure 11. HSUL_12 Driver Output Reference Load for Timing and Slew Rate

NOTE :

1) All output timing parameter values (like t_{DQSCK}, t_{DQSQ}, t_{QHS}, t_{HZ}, t_{RPRE} etc.) are reported with respect to this reference load. This reference load is also used to report slew rate.

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

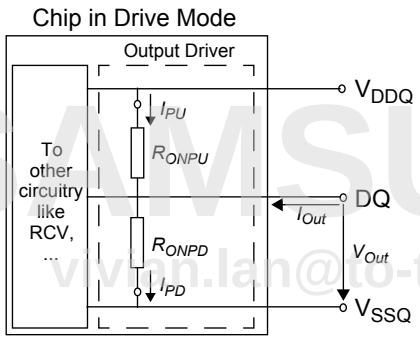
12.0 R_{ONPU} AND R_{ONPD} RESISTOR DEFINITION

$$RONPU = \frac{(VDDQ - Vout)}{ABS(Iout)}$$

NOTE :
1)This is under the condition that R_{ONPD} is turned off.

$$RONPD = \frac{Vout}{ABS(Iout)}$$

NOTE :
1) This is under the condition that R_{ONPU} is turned off.



SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

Figure 12. Output Driver: Definition of Voltages and Currents

12.1 R_{ONPU} and R_{ONPD} Characteristics with ZQ Calibration

Output driver impedance R_{ON} is defined by the value of the external reference resistor R_{ZQ}. Nominal R_{ZQ} is 240Ω

[Table 30] Output Driver DC Electrical Characteristics with ZQ Calibration

RON_{NOM}	Resistor	Vout	Min	Nom	Max	Unit	Notes
34.3Ω	R_{ON34PD}	0.5 × V_{DDQ}	0.85	1.00	1.15	R_{ZQ}/7	1,2,3,4,6
	R_{ON34PU}	0.5 × V_{DDQ}	0.85	1.00	1.15	R_{ZQ}/7	1,2,3,4,6
40.0Ω	R_{ON40PD}	0.5 × V_{DDQ}	0.85	1.00	1.15	R_{ZQ}/6	1,2,3,4,6
	R_{ON40PU}	0.5 × V_{DDQ}	0.85	1.00	1.15	R_{ZQ}/6	1,2,3,4,6
48.0Ω	R_{ON48PD}	0.5 × V_{DDQ}	0.85	1.00	1.15	R_{ZQ}/5	1,2,3,4,6
	R_{ON48PU}	0.5 × V_{DDQ}	0.85	1.00	1.15	R_{ZQ}/5	1,2,3,4,6
Mismatch between pull-up and pull-down	MM_{PUPD}		-15.00		+15.00	%	1,2,3,4,5,6

NOTE :
1) Across entire operating temperature range, after calibration.
2) RZQ = 240Ω.
3) The tolerance limits are specified after calibration with fixed voltage and temperature. For behavior of the tolerance limits if temperature or voltage changes after calibration, see following section on voltage and temperature sensitivity.
4) Pull-down and pull-up output driver impedances are recommended to be calibrated at 0.5 x V_{DDQ}.
5) Measurement definition for mismatch between pull-up and pull-down,
MMPUPD: Measure RONPU and RONPD, both at 0.5 x VDDQ:

$$MMPUPD = \frac{RONPU - RONPD}{RONNOM} \times 100$$

For example, with MMPUPD(max) = 15% and RONPD = 0.85, RONPU must be less than 1.0
6) Output driver strength measured without ODT.

SAMSUNG vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

12.2 Output Driver Temperature and Voltage Sensitivity

If temperature and/or voltage change after calibration, the tolerance limits widen according to the Tables shown below.

[Table 31] Output Driver Sensitivity Definition

Resistor	Vout	Min	Max	Unit	Notes
R_{ONPD}	0.5 × VDDQ	85 - (*dRONdT* × |ΔT|) - (*dRONdV* × |ΔV|)	115 + (*dRONdT* × |ΔT|) + (*dRONdV* × |ΔV|)	%	1,2
R_{ONPU}					
R_{TT}		85 - (*dRTTdT* × |ΔT|) - (*dRTTdV* × |ΔV|)	115 + (*dRTTdT* × |ΔT|) + (*dRTTdV* × |ΔV|)		

NOTE :
1) ΔT = T-T (@ calibration), ΔV = V - V (@ calibration)
2) dRONdT, dRONdV, dRTTdV, and dRTTdT are not subject to production test but are verified by design and characterization.

[Table 32] Output Driver Temperature and Voltage Sensitivity

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Unit
$dR_{ON}dT$	R_{ON} Temperature Sensitivity	0.00	0.75	% / C
$dR_{ON}dV$	R_{ON} Voltage Sensitivity	0.00	0.20	% / mV
$dR_{TT}dT$	R_{TT} Temperature Sensitivity	0.00	0.75	% / C
$dR_{TT}dV$	R_{TT} Voltage Sensitivity	0.00	0.20	% / mV

12.3 R_{ONPU} and R_{ONPD} Characteristics without ZQ Calibration

Output driver impedance R_{ON} is defined by design and characterization as default setting.

[Table 33] Output Driver DC Electrical Characteristics without ZQ Calibration

RON_{NOM}	Resistor	Vout	Min	Nom	Max	Unit	Notes
34.3Ω	R_{ON34PD}	0.5 × VDDQ	24	34.3	44.6	Ω	1
	R_{ON34PU}	0.5 × VDDQ	24	34.3	44.6	Ω	1
40.0Ω	R_{ON40PD}	0.5 × VDDQ	28	40	52	Ω	1
	R_{ON40PU}	0.5 × VDDQ	28	40	52	Ω	1
48.0Ω	R_{ON48PD}	0.5 × VDDQ	33.6	48	62.4	Ω	1
	R_{ON48PU}	0.5 × VDDQ	33.6	48	62.4	Ω	1
60.0Ω	R_{ON60PD}	0.5 × VDDQ	42	60	78	Ω	1
	R_{ON60PU}	0.5 × VDDQ	42	60	78	Ω	1
80.0Ω	R_{ON80PD}	0.5 × VDDQ	56	80	104	Ω	1
	R_{ON80PU}	0.5 × VDDQ	56	80	104	Ω	1

NOTE:
1) Across entire operating temperature range, without calibration.

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

12.4 RZQ I-V Curve

[Table 34] RZQ I-V Curve

Voltage[V]	RON = 240Ω (R_{ZQ})							
	Pull-Down				Pull-Up			
	Current [mA] / R_{ON} [Ohms]				Current [mA] / R_{ON} [Ohms]			
	default value after ZQReset		with Calibration		default value after ZQReset		with Calibration	
	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max
	[mA]	[mA]	[mA]	[mA]	[mA]	[mA]	[mA]	[mA]
0.00	0.00	0.00	n/a	n/a	0.00	0.00	n/a	n/a
0.05	0.17	0.35	n/a	n/a	-0.17	-0.35	n/a	n/a
0.10	0.34	0.70	n/a	n/a	-0.34	-0.70	n/a	n/a
0.15	0.50	1.03	n/a	n/a	-0.50	-1.03	n/a	n/a
0.20	0.67	1.39	n/a	n/a	-0.67	-1.39	n/a	n/a
0.25	0.83	1.73	n/a	n/a	-0.83	-1.73	n/a	n/a
0.30	0.97	2.05	n/a	n/a	-0.97	-2.05	n/a	n/a
0.35	1.13	2.39	n/a	n/a	-1.13	-2.39	n/a	n/a
0.40	1.26	2.71	n/a	n/a	-1.26	-2.71	n/a	n/a
0.45	1.39	3.01	n/a	n/a	-1.39	-3.01	n/a	n/a
0.50	1.51	3.32	n/a	n/a	-1.51	-3.32	n/a	n/a
0.55	1.63	3.63	n/a	n/a	-1.63	-3.63	n/a	n/a
0.60	1.73	3.93	2.17	2.94	-1.73	-3.93	-2.17	-2.94
0.65	1.82	4.21	n/a	n/a	-1.82	-4.21	n/a	n/a
0.70	1.90	4.49	n/a	n/a	-1.90	-4.49	n/a	n/a
0.75	1.97	4.74	n/a	n/a	-1.97	-4.74	n/a	n/a
0.80	2.03	4.99	n/a	n/a	-2.03	-4.99	n/a	n/a
0.85	2.07	5.21	n/a	n/a	-2.07	-5.21	n/a	n/a
0.90	2.11	5.41	n/a	n/a	-2.11	-5.41	n/a	n/a
0.95	2.13	5.59	n/a	n/a	-2.13	-5.59	n/a	n/a
1.00	2.17	5.72	n/a	n/a	-2.17	-5.72	n/a	n/a
1.05	2.19	5.84	n/a	n/a	-2.19	-5.84	n/a	n/a
1.10	2.21	5.95	n/a	n/a	-2.21	-5.95	n/a	n/a
1.15	2.23	6.03	n/a	n/a	-2.23	-6.03	n/a	n/a
1.20	2.25	6.11	n/a	n/a	-2.25	-6.11	n/a	n/a

SAMSUNG vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

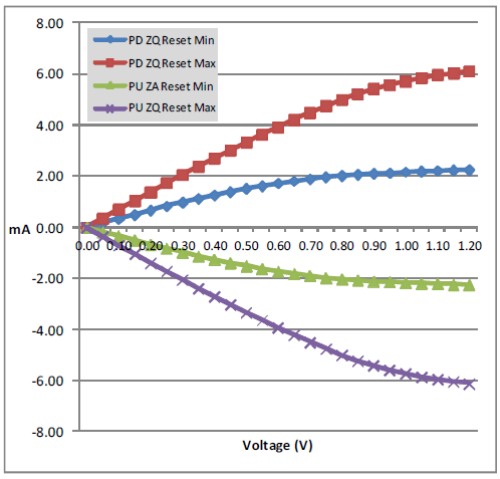
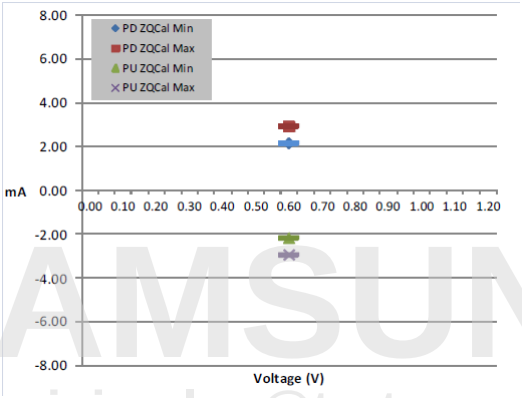


Figure 13. I-V Curve after ZQ Reset

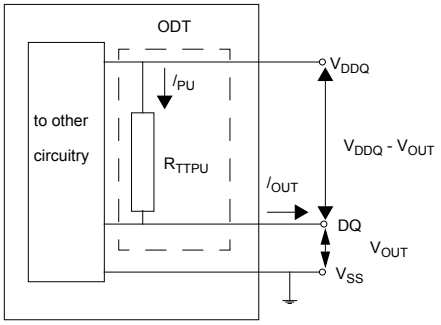


SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

Figure 14. I-V Curve after Calibration

12.5 ODT Levels and I-V Characteristics

On-Die Termination effective resistance, RTT, is defined by mode register MR11[1:0]. ODT is applied to the DQ, DM, and DQS_t/DQS_c pins. A functional representation of the on-die termination is shown in the figure below. RTT is defined by the following formula:
RTTPU = (VDDQ - VOut) / | IOut |



[Table 35] ODT DC Electrical Characteristics, assuming RZQ = 240 ohm after proper ZQ calibration

R_{TT} (ohm)	V_{OUT} (V)	I_{OUT}	
		Min (mA)	Max (mA)
RZQ/1	0.6	-2.17	-2.94
RZQ/2	0.6	-4.34	-5.88
RZQ/4	0.6	-8.68	-11.76

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

13.0 INPUT/OUTPUT CAPACITANCE

[Table 36] Input/output capacitance

Parameter	Symbol		Value	Units	Notes
Input, CK_t and CK_c	CCK	Min	1.0	pF	1,2
		Max	3.4	pF	1,2
Input delta, CK_t and CK_c	CDCK	Min	0.0	pF	1,2,3
		Max	0.3	pF	1,2,3
Cin, all other input-only pins except CS_n and CKE	CI1	Min	1.0	pF	1,2,4
		Max	3.2	pF	1,2,4
Cin, CS0_n / CS1_n and CKE0 / CKE1	CI2	Min	0.5	pF	1,2,4
		Max	2.1	pF	1,2,4
Cdelta, all other input-only pins except CS_n and CKE	CDI1	Min	-0.5	pF	1,2,5
		Max	0.5	pF	1,2,5
Cdelta, CS0_n / CS1_n and CKE0 / CKE1	CDI2	Min	-0.5	pF	1,2,5,10
		Max	0.5	pF	1,2,5,10
Input/output , DQ, DM, DQS_t, DQS_c	CIO	Min	2.0	pF	1,2,6,7
		Max	4.8	pF	1,2,6,7
Input/output delta, DQS_t, DQS_c	CDDQS	Min	0.0	pF	1,2,7,8
		Max	0.4	pF	1,2,7,8
Input/output delta, DQ, DM	CDIO	Min	-0.5	pF	1,2,7,9
		Max	0.5	pF	1,2,7,9
Input/output ZQ Pin	CZQ	Min	0.0	pF	1,2
		Max	5.2	pF	1,2

(T_{OPER}; V_{DDQ} = 1.14~1.3V; V_{DDCA} = 1.14~1.3V; V_{DD1} = 1.7-1.95V, V_{DD2} = 1.14-1.3V)

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

NOTE :

1) This parameter applies to both die and package.
2) This parameter is not subject to production test. It is verified by design and characterization. The capacitance is measured according to JEP147 (Procedure for measuring input using a vector network analyzer (VNA) with VDD1, VDD2, VDDQ, VSS, VSSCA, VSSQ applied and all other pins floating.
3) Absolute value of C_{CK_t} - C_{CK_c}.
4) CI applies to CS_n, CKE, CA0-CA9, ODT.
5) CDI = CI - 0.5 × (C_{CK_t} + C_{CK_c})
6) DM loading matches DQ and DQS.
7) MR3 I/O configuration DS OP3-OP0 = 0001B (34.3 Ohm typical)
8) Absolute value of C_{DQS_t} and C_{DQS_c}.
9) CDIO = CIO - 0.5 × (C_{DQS_t} + C_{DQS_c}) in byte-lane.
10) CDI2 = CI2 - 0.25 × (C_{CK_t} + C_{CK_c})

14.0 IDD SPECIFICATION PARAMETERS AND TEST CONDITIONS

14.1 IDD Measurement Conditions

The following definitions are used within the IDD measurement tables unless stated otherwise:

LOW: $V_{IN} \leq V_{IL}$(DC) MAX

HIGH: $V_{IN} \geq V_{IH}$(DC) MIN

STABLE: Inputs are stable at a HIGH or LOW level

SWITCHING: See Table 37 and Table 38.

[Table 37] Definition of Switching for CA Input Signals

Switching for CA								
	CK_t (RISING) / CK_c (FALLING)	**CK_t (FALLING) / CK_c (RISING)**	**CK_t (RISING) / CK_c (FALLING)**	**CK_t (FALLING) / CK_c (RISING)**	**CK_t (RISING) / CK_c (FALLING)**	**CK_t (FALLING) / CK_c (RISING)**	**CK_t (RISING) / CK_c (FALLING)**	**CK_t (FALLING) / CK_c (RISING)**
Cycle	**N**		**N+1**		**N+2**		**N+3**	
CS_n	HIGH		HIGH		HIGH		HIGH	
CA0	HIGH	LOW	LOW	LOW	LOW	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH
CA1	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH	LOW	LOW	LOW	LOW	HIGH
CA2	HIGH	LOW	LOW	LOW	LOW	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH
CA3	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH	LOW	LOW	LOW	LOW	HIGH
CA4	HIGH	LOW	LOW	LOW	LOW	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH
CA5	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH	LOW	LOW	LOW	LOW	HIGH
CA6	HIGH	LOW	LOW	LOW	LOW	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH
CA7	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH	LOW	LOW	LOW	LOW	HIGH
CA8	HIGH	LOW	LOW	LOW	LOW	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH
CA9	HIGH	HIGH	HIGH	LOW	LOW	LOW	LOW	HIGH

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

NOTE :

1) CS_n must always be driven HIGH.
2) 50% of CA bus is changing between HIGH and LOW once per clock for the CA bus.
3) The above pattern (N, N+1, N+2, N+3...) is used continuously during IDD measurement for IDD values that require switching on the CA bus.

[Table 38] Definition of Switching for IDD4R

Clock	CKE	CS_n	Clock Cycle Number	Command	CA[0:2]	CA[3:9]	All DQ
Rising	H	L	N	Read_Rising	HLH	LHLHLHL	L
Falling	H	L	N	Read_Falling	LLL	LLLLLLL	L
Rising	H	H	N + 1	NOP	LLL	LLLLLLL	H
Falling	H	H	N + 1	NOP	LLL	LLLLLLL	L
Rising	H	H	N + 2	NOP	LLL	LLLLLLL	H
Falling	H	H	N + 2	NOP	LLL	LLLLLLL	H
Rising	H	H	N + 3	NOP	LLL	LLLLLLL	H
Falling	H	H	N + 3	NOP	HLH	HLHLLHL	L
Rising	H	L	N + 4	Read_Rising	HLH	HLHLLHL	H
Falling	H	L	N + 4	Read_Falling	LHH	HHHHHHH	H
Rising	H	H	N + 5	NOP	HHH	HHHHHHH	H
Falling	H	H	N + 5	NOP	HHH	HHHHHHH	L
Rising	H	H	N + 6	NOP	HHH	HHHHHHH	L
Falling	H	H	N + 6	NOP	HHH	HHHHHHH	L
Rising	H	H	N + 7	NOP	HHH	HHHHHHH	H
Falling	H	H	N + 7	NOP	HLH	LHLHLHL	L

NOTE :
1) Data strobe (DQS) is changing between HIGH and LOW every clock cycle.
2) The above pattern (N, N+1...) is used continuously during IDD measurement for IDD4R.

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

[Table 39] Definition of Switching for IDD4W

Clock	CKE	CS_n	Clock Cycle Number	Command	CA[0:2]	CA[3:9]	All DQ
Rising	H	L	N	Write_Rising	HLL	LHLHLHL	L
Falling	H	L	N	Write_Falling	LLL	LLLLLLL	L
Rising	H	H	N + 1	NOP	LLL	LLLLLLL	H
Falling	H	H	N + 1	NOP	LLL	LLLLLLL	L
Rising	H	H	N + 2	NOP	LLL	LLLLLLL	H
Falling	H	H	N + 2	NOP	LLL	LLLLLLL	H
Rising	H	H	N + 3	NOP	LLL	LLLLLLL	H
Falling	H	H	N + 3	NOP	HLL	HLHLLHL	L
Rising	H	L	N + 4	Write_Rising	HLL	HLHLLHL	H
Falling	H	L	N + 4	Write_Falling	LHH	HHHHHHH	H
Rising	H	H	N + 5	NOP	HHH	HHHHHHH	H
Falling	H	H	N + 5	NOP	HHH	HHHHHHH	L
Rising	H	H	N + 6	NOP	HHH	HHHHHHH	L
Falling	H	H	N + 6	NOP	HHH	HHHHHHH	L
Rising	H	H	N + 7	NOP	HHH	HHHHHHH	H
Falling	H	H	N + 7	NOP	HLL	LHLHLHL	L

NOTE :
1) Data strobe (DQS) is changing between HIGH and LOW every clock cycle.
2) Data masking (DM) must always be driven LOW.
3) The above pattern (N, N+1...) is used continuously during IDD measurement for IDD4W.

SAMSUNG vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

14.2 IDD Specifications

IDD values are for the entire operating voltage range, and all of them are for the entire standard range, with the exception of IDD6ET which is for the entire extended temperature range.

[Table 40] LPDDR3 IDD Specification Parameters and Operating Conditions

Parameter/Condition	Symbol	Power Supply	Notes
Operating one bank active-precharge current: $t_{CK} = t_{CKmin}$; $t_{RC} = t_{RCmin}$; CKE is HIGH; CS_n is HIGH between valid commands; CA bus inputs are switching; Data bus inputs are stable ODT disabled	I_{DD01}	V_{DD1}	12
	I_{DD02}	V_{DD2}	12
	$I_{DD0,in}$	V_{DDCA}, V_{DDQ}	3,12
Idle power-down standby current: $t_{CK} = t_{CKmin}$; CKE is LOW; CS_n is HIGH; All banks are idle; CA bus inputs are switching; Data bus inputs are stable ODT disabled	I_{DD2P1}	V_{DD1}	11
	I_{DD2P2}	V_{DD2}	11
	$I_{DD2P,in}$	V_{DDCA}, V_{DDQ}	3,11
Idle power-down standby current with clock stop: CK_t =LOW, CK_c =HIGH; CKE is LOW; CS_n is HIGH; All banks are idle; CA bus inputs are stable; Data bus inputs are stable ODT disabled	I_{DD2PS1}	V_{DD1}	11
	I_{DD2PS2}	V_{DD2}	11
	$I_{DD2PS,in}$	V_{DDCA}, V_{DDQ}	3,11

Parameter/Condition	Symbol	Power Supply	Notes
Idle non power-down standby current: $t_{CK} = t_{CKmin}$; CKE is HIGH; CS_n is HIGH; All banks are idle; CA bus inputs are switching; Data bus inputs are stable ODT disabled	I_{DD2N1}	V_{DD1}	12
	I_{DD2N2}	V_{DD2}	12
	$I_{DD2N,in}$	V_{DDCA}, V_{DDQ}	3,12
Idle non power-down standby current with clock stopped: CK_t=LOW; CK_c=HIGH; CKE is HIGH; CS_n is HIGH; All banks are idle; CA bus inputs are stable; Data bus inputs are stable ODT disabled	I_{DD2NS1}	V_{DD1}	12
	I_{DD2NS2}	V_{DD2}	12
	$I_{DD2NS,in}$	V_{DDCA}, V_{DDQ}	3,12
Active power-down standby current: $t_{CK} = t_{CKmin}$; CKE is LOW; CS_n is HIGH; One bank is active; CA bus inputs are switching; Data bus inputs are stable ODT disabled	I_{DD3P1}	V_{DD1}	12
	I_{DD3P2}	V_{DD2}	12
	$I_{DD3P,in}$	V_{DDCA}, V_{DDQ}	3,12
Active power-down standby current with clock stop: CK_t=LOW, CK_c=HIGH; CKE is LOW; CS_n is HIGH; One bank is active; CA bus inputs are stable; Data bus inputs are stable ODT disabled	I_{DD3PS1}	V_{DD1}	12
	I_{DD3PS2}	V_{DD2}	12
	$I_{DD3PS,in}$	V_{DDCA}, V_{DDQ}	4,12
Active non-power-down standby current: $t_{CK} = t_{CKmin}$; CKE is HIGH; CS_n is HIGH; One bank is active; CA bus inputs are switching; Data bus inputs are stable ODT disabled	I_{DD3N1}	V_{DD1}	12
	I_{DD3N2}	V_{DD2}	12
	$I_{DD3N,in}$	V_{DDCA}, V_{DDQ}	4,12
Active non-power-down standby current with clock stopped: CK_t=LOW, CK_c=HIGH; CKE is HIGH; CS_n is HIGH; One bank is active; CA bus inputs are stable; Data bus inputs are stable ODT disabled	I_{DD3NS1}	V_{DD1}	12
	I_{DD3NS2}	V_{DD2}	12
	$I_{DD3NS,in}$	V_{DDCA}, V_{DDQ}	4,12
Operating burst READ current: $t_{CK} = t_{CKmin}$; CS_n is HIGH between valid commands; One bank is active; BL = 8; RL = RL(MIN); CA bus inputs are switching; 50% data change each burst transfer ODT disabled	I_{DD4R1}	V_{DD1}	12
	I_{DD4R2}	V_{DD2}	12
	$I_{DD4R,in}$	V_{DDCA}	12
	I_{DD4RQ}	V_{DDQ}	5,12
Operating burst WRITE current: $t_{CK} = t_{CKmin}$; CS_n is HIGH between valid commands; One bank is active; BL = 8; WL = WLmin; CA bus inputs are switching; 50% data change each burst transfer ODT disabled	I_{DD4W1}	V_{DD1}	12
	I_{DD4W2}	V_{DD2}	12
	$I_{DD4W,in}$	V_{DDCA}, V_{DDQ}	4,12

SAMSUNG vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

Parameter/Condition	Symbol	Power Supply	Notes
All-bank REFRESH Burst current: $t_{CK} = t_{CKmin}$; CKE is HIGH between valid commands; $t_{RC} = t_{RFCabmin}$; Burst refresh; CA bus inputs are switching; Data bus inputs are stable; ODT disabled	I_{DD51}	V_{DD1}	12
	I_{DD52}	V_{DD2}	12
	$I_{DD5,in}$	V_{DDCA}, V_{DDQ}	4,12
All-bank REFRESH Average current: $t_{CK} = t_{CKmin}$; CKE is HIGH between valid commands; $t_{RC} = t_{REFI}$; CA bus inputs are switching; Data bus inputs are stable; ODT disabled	I_{DD5AB1}	V_{DD1}	12
	I_{DD5AB2}	V_{DD2}	12
	$I_{DD5AB,in}$	V_{DDCA}, V_{DDQ}	4,12
Per-bank REFRESH Average current: $t_{CK} = t_{CKmin}$; CKE is HIGH between valid commands; $t_{RC} = t_{REFI}/8$; CA bus inputs are switching; Data bus inputs are stable; ODT disabled	I_{DD5PB1}	V_{DD1}	12
	I_{DD5PB2}	V_{DD2}	12
	$I_{DD5PB,in}$	V_{DDCA}, V_{DDQ}	4,12
Self refresh current (-25°C to +85°C): CK_t=LOW, CK_c=HIGH; CKE is LOW; CA bus inputs are stable; Data bus inputs are stable; Maximum 1x Self-Refresh Rate; ODT disabled	I_{DD61}	V_{DD1}	6,7,8,10,11
	I_{DD62}	V_{DD2}	6,7,8,10,11
	$I_{DD6,in}$	V_{DDCA}, V_{DDQ}	4,6,7,8,10,11

NOTE :
1) Published IDD values are the maximum of the distribution of the arithmetic mean.
2) ODT disabled: MR11[2:0] = 000_B.
3) IDD current specifications are tested after the device is properly initialized.
4) Measured currents are the summation of V_{DDQ} and V_{DDCA}.
5) Guaranteed by design with output load = 5pF and RON = 40 ohm.
6) The 1× Self Refresh Rate is the rate at which the LPDDR3 device is refreshed internally during Self-Refresh, before going into the elevated Temperature range.
7) This is the general definition that applies to full-array Self Refresh.
8) Supplier datasheets may contain additional Self Refresh IDD values for temperature subranges within the Standard or elevated Temperature Ranges.
9) For all IDD measurements, $V_{IHCKE} = 0.8 \times V_{DDCA}$, $V_{ILCKE} = 0.2 \times V_{DDCA}$.
10) IDD6 85°C is guaranteed, IDD6 45°C is typical of the distribution of the arithmetic mean.
11) These specification values are under same condition of the both chips selected at the same time.
12) These specification values are under IDD2PS condition of the other unselected chip.

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

14.3 IDD Spec Table

[Table 41] IDD Specification for 12Gb DDP LPDDR3

Symbol		Power Supply	192M x32		Units
			1866Mbps	1600Mbps	
IDD0	$IDD0_1$	VDD1	7.95	7.95	mA
	$IDD0_2$	VDD2	42.25	42.25	mA
	$IDD0_{IN}$	VDDCA, VDDQ	11.92	11.92	mA
IDD2P	$IDD2P_1$	VDD1	1.5		mA
	$IDD2P_2$	VDD2	4.5		mA
	$IDD2P_{IN}$	VDDCA, VDDQ	0.4		mA
IDD2PS	$IDD2PS_1$	VDD1	1.5		mA
	$IDD2PS_2$	VDD2	4.5		mA
	$IDD2PS_{IN}$	VDDCA, VDDQ	0.4		mA
IDD2N	$IDD2N_1$	VDD1	1.95	1.95	mA
	$IDD2N_2$	VDD2	6	6	mA
	$IDD2N_{IN}$	VDDCA, VDDQ	12.05	12.05	mA
IDD2NS	$IDD2NS_1$	VDD1	1.95	1.95	mA
	$IDD2NS_2$	VDD2	5	5	mA
	$IDD2NS_{IN}$	VDDCA, VDDQ	12.05	12.05	mA
IDD3P	$IDD3P_1$	VDD1	2.95	2.95	mA
	$IDD3P_2$	VDD2	9	9	mA
	$IDD3P_{IN}$	VDDCA, VDDQ	0.4	0.4	mA
IDD3PS	$IDD3PS_1$	VDD1	2.95	2.95	mA
	$IDD3PS_2$	VDD2	9	9	mA
	$IDD3PS_{IN}$	VDDCA, VDDQ	0.4	0.4	mA
IDD3N	$IDD3N_1$	VDD1	2.95	2.95	mA
	$IDD3N_2$	VDD2	10	10	mA
	$IDD3N_{IN}$	VDDCA, VDDQ	12.05	12.05	mA
IDD3NS	$IDD3NS_1$	VDD1	2.95	2.95	mA
	$IDD3NS_2$	VDD2	9	9	mA
	$IDD3NS_{IN}$	VDDCA, VDDQ	12.05	12.05	mA
IDD4R	$IDD4R_1$	VDD1	2.95	2.95	mA
	$IDD4R_2$	VDD2	227.25	207.25	mA
	$IDD4R_{IN}$	VDDCA	13.1	12.1	mA
	$IDD4R_Q$	VDDQ	250.1	218.1	mA
IDD4W	$IDD4W_1$	VDD1	2.95	2.95	mA
	$IDD4W_2$	VDD2	192.25	172.25	mA
	$IDD4W_{IN}$	VDDCA, VDDQ	45.2	45.2	mA

SAMSUNG vivian.li@to-top.com.hk

Symbol			Power Supply	192M x32		Units
				1866Mbps	1600Mbps	
IDD5	$IDD5_1$		VDD1	36	36	mA
	$IDD5_2$		VDD2	153	153	mA
	$IDD5_{IN}$		VDDCA, VDDQ	10.2	10.2	mA
IDD5AB	$IDD5AB_1$		VDD1	4	4	mA
	$IDD5AB_2$		VDD2	13	13	mA
	$IDD5AB_{IN}$		VDDCA, VDDQ	10.2	10.2	mA
IDD5PB	$IDD5PB_1$		VDD1	4	4	mA
	$IDD5PB_2$		VDD2	13	13	mA
	$IDD5PB_{IN}$		VDDCA, VDDQ	10.2	10.2	mA
IDD6	$IDD6_1$	45°C	VDD1	0.6		mA
		85°C		4.2		
	$IDD6_2$	45°C	VDD2	1.75		mA
		85°C		15.6		
	$IDD6_{IN}$	45°C	VDDCA, VDDQ	0.05		mA
		85°C		0.4		

NOTE :
1) See Table 40, LPDDR3 IDD Specification Parameters and Operating Conditions for notes.

[Table 42] IDD6 Partial Array Self-Refresh Current

Parameter			12Gb DDP		Unit
			45°C	85°C	
IDD6 Partial Array Self-Refresh Current (max)	Full Array	VDD1	600	4200	uA
		VDD2	1750	15600	
		VDDCA , VDDQ	50	400	
	1/2 Array	VDD1	540	3780	uA
		VDD2	1580	14040	
		VDDCA , VDDQ	50	400	
	1/4 Array	VDD1	510	3580	uA
		VDD2	1480	13260	
		VDDCA , VDDQ	50	400	
	1/8 Array	VDD1	480	3360	uA
		VDD2	1400	12480	
		VDDCA , VDDQ	50	400	

NOTE :
1) PASR(Partial Array Self-Refresh) function will be supported upon request. Please contact Samsung for more information.

SAMSUNG vivien.lan@to-top.com.hk

15.0 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS AND AC TIMING

15.1 Clock Specification

The jitter specified is a random jitter meeting a Gaussian distribution. Input clocks violating the min/max values may result in malfunction of the LPDDR3 device.

15.1.1 Definition for tCK(avg) and nCK

tCK(avg) is calculated as the average clock period across any consecutive 200 cycle window, where each clock period is calculated from rising edge to rising edge.

$$tCK(avg) = \left(\sum_{j=1}^{N} tCK_j \right) / N$$

$$where \qquad N = 200$$

Unit 'tCK(avg)' represents the actual clock average tCK(avg) of the input clock under operation. Unit 'nCK' represents one clock cycle of the input clock, counting the actual clock edges.
tCK(avg) may change by up to +/-1% within a 100 clock cycle window, provided that all jitter and timing specs are met.

15.1.2 Definition for tCK(abs)

t_{CK}(abs) is defined as the absolute clock period, as measured from one rising edge to the next consecutive rising edge.
t_{CK}(abs) is not subject to production test.

15.1.3 Definition for tCH(avg) and tCL(avg)

t_{CH}(avg) is defined as the average high pulse width, as calculated across any consecutive 200 high pulses.

$$tCH(avg) = \left(\sum_{j=1}^{N} tCH_j \right) / (N \times tCK(avg))$$

$$where \qquad N = 200$$

t_{CL}(avg) is defined as the average low pulse width, as calculated across any consecutive 200 low pulses.

$$tCL(avg) = \left(\sum_{j=1}^{N} tCL_j \right) / (N \times tCK(avg))$$

$$where \qquad N = 200$$

15.1.4 Definition for tJIT(per)

t_{JIT}(per) is the single period jitter defined as the largest deviation of any signal tCK from tCK(avg).
t_{JIT}(per) = Min/max of {tCK_i - tCK(avg) where i = 1 to 200}.
t_{JIT}(per)$_{,act}$ is the actual clock jitter for a given system.
t_{JIT}(per)$_{,allowed}$ is the specified allowed clock period jitter.
t_{JIT}(per) is not subject to production test.

15.1.5 Definition for tJIT(cc)

tJIT(cc) is defined as the absolute difference in clock period between two consecutive clock cycles.

$t_{JIT}(cc)$ = Max of $|\{tCK_{i+1} - tCK_i\}|$.

$t_{JIT}(cc)$ defines the cycle to cycle jitter.

$t_{JIT}(cc)$ is not subject to production test.

15.1.6 Definition for tERR(nper)

$t_{ERR}(nper)$ is defined as the cumulative error across n multiple consecutive cycles from tCK(avg).

$t_{ERR}(nper)_{,act}$ is the actual clock jitter over n cycles for a given system.

$t_{ERR}(nper)_{,allowed}$ is the specified allowed clock period jitter over n cycles.

$t_{ERR}(nper)$ is not subject to production test.

$$tERR(nper) = \left(\sum_{j=i}^{i+n-1} tCK_j \right) - n \times tCK(avg)$$

$t_{ERR}(nper)$,min can be calculated by the formula shown below:

$$tERR(nper), min = (1 + 0.68LN(n)) \times tJIT(per), min$$

$t_{ERR}(nper)$,max can be calculated by the formula shown below

$$tERR(nper), max = (1 + 0.68LN(n)) \times tJIT(per), max$$

Using these equations, $t_{ERR}(nper)$ tables can be generated for each $t_{JIT}(per)$,act value.

SAMSUNG vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

15.1.7 Definition for duty cycle jitter tJIT(duty)

$t_{JIT}(duty)$ is defined with absolute and average specification of tCH / tCL.

$$tJIT(duty), min = MIN((tCH(abs), min - tCH(avg), min), (tCL(abs), min - tCL(avg), min)) \times tCK(avg)$$

$$tJIT(duty), max = MAX((tCH(abs), max - tCH(avg), max), (tCL(abs), max - tCL(avg), max)) \times tCK(avg)$$

15.1.8 Definition for tCK(abs), tCH(abs) and tCL(abs)

These parameters are specified per their average values, however it is understood that the following relationship between the average timing and the absolute instantaneous timing holds at all times.

[Table 43] Definition for tCK(abs), tCH(abs), and tCL(abs)

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Unit
Absolute Clock Period	$t_{CK(abs)}$	tCK(avg),min + tJIT(per),min	ps
Absolute Clock HIGH Pulse Width	$t_{CH(abs)}$	tCH(avg),min + tJIT(duty),min / tCK(avg)min	$t_{CK(avg)}$
Absolute Clock LOW Pulse Width	$t_{CL(abs)}$	tCL(avg),min + tJIT(duty),min / tCK(avg)min	$t_{CK(avg)}$

NOTE :
1) tCK(avg),min is expressed is ps for this table.
2) tJIT(duty),min is a negative value.

15.2 Period Clock Jitter

LPDDR3 devices can tolerate some clock period jitter without core timing parameter de-rating. This section describes device timing requirements in the presence of clock period jitter (tJIT(per)) in excess of the values found in Table 46 and how to determine cycle time de-rating and clock cycle de-rating.

15.2.1 Clock period jitter effects on core timing parameters

(tRCD, tRP, tRTP, tWR, tWRA, tWTR, tRC, tRAS, tRRD, tFAW)

Core timing parameters extend across multiple clock cycles. Period clock jitter will impact these parameters when measured in numbers of clock cycles. When the device is operated with clock jitter within the specification limits, the LPDDR3 device is characterized and verified to support tnPARAM = RU{tPARAM / tCK(avg)}.

When the device is operated with clock jitter outside specification limits, the number of clocks or tCK(avg) may need to be increased based on the values for each core timing parameter.

15.2.1.1 Cycle time de-rating for core timing parameters

For a given number of clocks (tnPARAM), for each core timing parameter, average clock period (tCK(avg)) and actual cumulative period error (tERR(tnPARAM),act) in excess of the allowed cumulative period error (tERR(tnPARAM),allowed), the equation below calculates the amount of cycle time de-rating (in ns) required if the equation results in a positive value for a core timing parameter.

$$CycleTimeDerating = MAX\left\{\left(\frac{tPARAM + tERR(tnPARAM),act - tERR(tnPARAM),allowed}{tnPARAM} - tCK(avg)\right), 0\right\}$$

A cycle time derating analysis should be conducted for each core timing parameter. The amount of cycle time derating required is the maximum of the cycle time de-ratings determined for each individual core timing parameter.

15.2.1.2 Clock Cycle de-rating for core timing parameters

For a given number of clocks (tnPARAM) for each core timing parameter, clock cycle de-rating should be specified with amount of period jitter (tJIT(per)).

For a given number of clocks (tnPARAM), for each core timing parameter, average clock period (tCK(avg)) and actual cumulative period error (tERR(tnPARAM),act) in excess of the allowed cumulative period error (tERR(tnPARAM),allowed), the equation below calculates the clock cycle derating (in clocks) required if the equation results in a positive value for a core timing parameter.

$$ClockCycleDerating = RU\left\{\frac{tPARAM + tERR(tnPARAM),act - tERR(tnPARAM),allowed}{tCK(avg)}\right\} - tnPARAM$$

SAMSUNG vivian.lan@top.com.hk

A clock cycle de-rating analysis should be conducted for each core timing parameter.

15.2.2 Clock jitter effects on Command/Address timing parameters

(t_{ISCA}, t_{IHCA}, t_{ISCS}, t_{IHCS}, t_{ISCKE}, t_{IHCKE}, t_{ISb}, t_{IHb}, t_{ISCKEb}, t_{IHCKEb})

These parameters are measured from a command/address signal (CKE, CS_n, CA0 - CA9) transition edge to its respective clock signal (CK_t/CK_c) crossing. The spec values are not affected by the amount of clock jitter applied (i.e. tJIT(per)), as the setup and hold are relative to the clock signal crossing that latches the command/address. Regardless of clock jitter values, these values shall be met.

15.2.3 Clock jitter effects on Read timing parameters

15.2.3.1 tRPRE

When the device is operated with input clock jitter, tRPRE needs to be de-rated by the actual period jitter (tJIT(per),act,max) of the input clock in excess of the allowed period jitter (tJIT(per),allowed,max). Output de-ratings are relative to the input clock.

$$tRPRE(min, derated) = 0.9 - \left(\frac{tJIT(per),act,max - tJIT(per),allowed,max}{tCK(avg)}\right)$$

For example,

if the measured jitter into a LPDDR3-1600 device has tCK(avg) = 1250 ps, tJIT(per),act,min = -92 ps and tJIT(per),act,max= + 134 ps, then

tRPRE,min,derated = 0.9 - (tJIT(per),act,max - tJIT(per),allowed,max)/tCK(avg) = 0.9 - (134 - 100)/1250= .8728 tCK(avg)

15.2.3.2 tLZ(DQ), tHZ(DQ), tDQSCK, tLZ(DQS), tHZ(DQS)

These parameters are measured from a specific clock edge to a data signal (DMn, DQm.: n=0,1,2,3. m=0 –31) transition and will be met with respect to that clock edge. Therefore, they are not affected by the amount of clock jitter applied (i.e. tJIT(per).

15.2.3.3 tQSH, tQSL

These parameters are affected by duty cycle jitter which is represented by tCH(abs)min and tCL(abs)min.

These parameters determine absolute Data-Valid window(DVW) at the LPDDR3 device pin.

Absolute min DVW @LPDDR3 device pin =

min { (tQSH(abs)min – tDQSQmax), (tQSL(abs)min – tDQSQmax) }

This minimum DVW shall be met at the target frequency regardless of clock jitter.

15.2.3.4 tRPST

tRPST is affected by duty cycle jitter which is represented by tCL(abs). Therefore tRPST(abs)min can be specified by tCL(abs)min.

tRPST(abs)min = tCL(abs)min – 0.05 = tQSL(abs)min

SAMSUNG vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

15.2.4 Clock jitter effects on Write timing parameters

15.2.4.1 tDS, tDH

These parameters are measured from a data signal (DMn, DQm.: n=0,1,2,3. m=0 –31) transition edge to its respective data strobe signal (DQSn, $\overline{DQS}$n : n=0,1,2,3) crossing. The spec values are not affected by the amount of clock jitter applied (i.e. tJIT(per), as the setup and hold are relative to the data strobe signal crossing that latches the data. Regardless of clock jitter values, these values shall be met.

15.2.4.2 tDSS, tDSH

These parameters are measured from a data strobe signal (DQSx_t, DQSx_c) crossing to its respective clock signal (CK_t/CK_c) crossing. The spec values are not affected by the amount of clock jitter applied (i.e. tJIT(per)), as the setup and hold of the data strobes are relative to the corresponding clock signal crossing. Regardless of clock jitter values, these values shall be met.

15.2.4.3 tDQSS

This parameter is measured from a data strobe signal (DQSx_t, DQSx_c) crossing to the subsequent clock signal (CK_t/CK_c) crossing. When the device is operated with input clock jitter, this parameter needs to be de-rated by the actual period jitter tJIT(per),act of the input clock in excess of the allowed period jitter tJIT(per),allowed.

$$tDQSS(min, derated) = 0.75 - \frac{tJIT(per),act,min - tJIT(per),allowed,min}{tCK(avg)}$$

$$tDQSS(max, derated) = 1.25 - \frac{tJIT(per),act,max - tJIT(per),allowed,max}{tCK(avg)}$$

For example,

if the measured jitter into a LPDDR3-1600 device has tCK(avg)= 1250 ps, tJIT(per),act,min = -93 ps and tJIT(per),act,max= + 134 ps, then tDQSS,(min,derated) = 0.75 - (tJIT(per),act,min - tJIT(per),allowed,min)/tCK(avg) = 0.75 - (-93 + 100)/1250 = 0.7444 tCK(avg)

and

tDQSS,(max,derated) = 1.25 - (tJIT(per),act,max - tJIT(per),allowed,max)/tCK(avg) = 1.25 - (134 - 100)/1250 = 1.2228 tCK(avg)

15.3 LPDDR3 Refresh Requirements by Device Density

[Table 44] LPDDR3 Refresh Requirement Parameters (per density)

Parameter		Symbol	6Gb	Unit
Number of Banks			8	
Refresh Window Tcase ≤ 85°C		t_{REFW}	32	ms
Refresh Window 1/2-Rate Refresh		t_{REFW}	16	ms
Refresh Window 1/4-Rate Refresh		t_{REFW}	8	ms
Required number of REFRESH commands (min)		R	8,192	-
average time between REFRESH commands	REFab	t_{REFI}	3.9	us
	REFpb	t_{REFIpb}	0.4875	us
Refresh Cycle time		t_{RFCab}	210	ns
Per Bank Refresh Cycle time		t_{RFCpb}	90	ns

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

NOTE :
1) Please refer to LPDDR3 SDRAM Addressing.

[Table 45] LPDDR3 Read and Write Latencies

Parameter	Value		Unit
	1600	1866	
Max. Clock frequency	800	933	MHz
Max. Data Rate	1600	1866	MT/s
Average Clock Period	1.25	1.071	ns
Read Latency	12	14	tCK(avg)
Write Latency (Set A)	6	8	tCK(avg)
Write Latency (Set B)[1)]	9	11	tCK(avg)

NOTE:
1) Write Latency (Set B) support is an optional feature. Refer to MR0 OP<6>.

15.4 AC Timing

Notes 1), 2), 3) and 4) apply to all parameters.

[Table 46] LPDDR3 AC Timing Table

Parameter	Symbol	Min/Max	Data Rate		Unit
			1866	1600	
Maximum clock frequency	f_{CK}	-	933	800	MHz
Clock Timing					
Average Clock Period	$t_{CK(avg)}$	MIN	1.071	1.25	ns
		MAX	100		
Average HIGH pulse width	$t_{CH(avg)}$	MIN	0.45		$t_{CK(avg)}$
		MAX	0.55		
Average LOW pulse width	$t_{CL(avg)}$	MIN	0.45		$t_{CK(avg)}$
		MAX	0.55		
Absolute clock period	$t_{CK(abs)}$	MIN	t_{CK}(avg) MIN + t_{JIT}(per) MIN		ns
Absolute clock HIGH pulse width	$t_{CH(abs)}$	MIN	0.43		$t_{CK(avg)}$
		MAX	0.57		
Absolute clock LOW pulse width	$t_{CL(abs)}$	MIN	0.43		$t_{CK(avg)}$
		MAX	0.57		
Clock period jitter (with supported jitter)	$t_{JIT(per)}$, allowed	MIN	-60	-70	ps
		MAX	60	70	
Maximum Clock Jitter between two consecutive clock cycles (with allowed jitter)	$t_{JIT(cc)}$, allowed	MAX	120	140	ps
Duty cycle jitter (with supported jitter)	$t_{JIT(duty)}$, allowed	MIN	min((t_{CH}(abs),min - t_{CH}(avg),min), (t_{CL}(abs),min - t_{CL}(avg),min)) × t_{CK}(avg)		ps
		MAX	max((t_{CH}(abs),max - t_{CH}(avg),max), (t_{CL}(abs),max - t_{CL}(avg),max)) × t_{CK}(avg)		
Cumulative error across 2 cycles	$t_{ERR(2per)}$, allowed	MIN	-88	-103	ps
		MAX	88	103	
Cumulative error across 3 cycles	$t_{ERR(3per)}$, allowed	MIN	-105	-122	ps
		MAX	105	122	
Cumulative error across 4 cycles	$t_{ERR(4per)}$, allowed	MIN	-117	-136	ps
		MAX	117	136	
Cumulative error across 5 cycles	$t_{ERR(5per)}$, allowed	MIN	-126	-147	ps
		MAX	126	147	
Cumulative error across 6 cycles	$t_{ERR(6per)}$, allowed	MIN	-133	-155	ps
		MAX	133	155	
Cumulative error across 7 cycles	$t_{ERR(7per)}$, allowed	MIN	-139	-163	ps
		MAX	139	163	
Cumulative error across 8 cycles	$t_{ERR(8per)}$, allowed	MIN	-145	-169	ps
		MAX	145	169	
Cumulative error across 9 cycles	$t_{ERR(9per)}$, allowed	MIN	-150	-175	ps
		MAX	150	175	
Cumulative error across 10 cycles	$t_{ERR(10per)}$, allowed	MIN	-154	-180	ps
		MAX	154	180	
Cumulative error across 11 cycles	$t_{ERR(11per)}$, allowed	MIN	-158	-184	ps
		MAX	158	184	
Cumulative error across 12 cycles	$t_{ERR(12per)}$, allowed	MIN	-161	-188	ps
		MAX	161	188	

SAMSUNG vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

Parameter	Symbol	Min/Max	Data Rate		Unit
			1866	1600	
Cumulative error across n = 13, 14 . . . 19, 20 cycles	$t_{ERR(nper),allowed}$	MIN	$t_{ERR(nper),allowed\ MIN} = (1 + 0.68ln(n)) \times t_{JIT(per),\ allowed\ MIN}$		ps
		MAX	$t_{ERR(nper),allowed}\ MAX = (1 + 0.68ln(n)) \times t_{JIT(per),\ allowed}\ MAX$		
ZQ Calibration Parameters					
Initialization calibration time	t_{ZQINIT}	MIN	1		us
Long calibration time	t_{ZQCL}	MIN	360		ns
Short calibration time	t_{ZQCS}	MIN	90		ns
Calibration RESET Time	$t_{ZQRESET}$	MIN	Max (50ns, $3t_{CK}$)		ns
READ Parameters[4]					
DQS output access time from CK_t/CK_c	t_{DQSCK}	MIN	2500		ps
		MAX	5500		
DQSCK delta short [5]	$t_{DQSCKDS}$	MAX	190	220	ps
DQSCK delta medium [6]	$t_{DQSCKDM}$	MAX	435	511	ps
DQSCK delta long [7]	$t_{DQSCKDL}$	MAX	525	614	ps
DQS - DQ skew	t_{DQSQ}	MAX	115	135	ps
DQS Output High Pulse Width	t_{QSH}	MIN	t_{CH}(abs) - 0.05		$t_{CK(avg)}$
DQS Output Low Pulse Width	t_{QSL}	MIN	t_{CL}(abs) - 0.05		$t_{CK(avg)}$
DQ / DQS output hold time from DQS	t_{QH}	MIN	min(t_{QSH}, t_{QSL})		ps
Read preamble[8], [11]	t_{RPRE}	MIN	0.9		$t_{CK(avg)}$
Read postamble[8], [12]	t_{RPST}	MIN	0.3		$t_{CK(avg)}$
DQS low-Z from clock[8]	$t_{LZ(DQS)}$	MIN	$t_{DQSCK(MIN)}$ - 300		ps
DQ low-Z from clock[8]	$t_{LZ(DQ)}$	MIN	$t_{DQSCK,(MIN)}$ - 300		ps
DQS high-Z from clock[8]	$t_{HZ(DQS)}$	MAX	$t_{DQSCK,(MAX)}$ - 100		ps
DQ high-Z from clock[8]	$t_{HZ(DQ)}$	MAX	$t_{DQSCK,(MAX)}$ + (1.4 × $t_{DQSQ,(MAX)}$)		ps
WRITE Parameters[4]					
DQ and DM input hold time (Vref based)	t_{DH}	MIN	130	150	ps
DQ and DM input setup time (Vref based)	t_{DS}	MIN	130	150	ps
DQ and DM input pulse width	t_{DIPW}	MIN	0.35		$t_{CK(avg)}$
Write command to 1st DQS latching transition	t_{DQSS}	MIN	0.75		$t_{CK(avg)}$
		MAX	1.25		
DQS input high-level width	t_{DQSH}	MIN	0.4		$t_{CK(avg)}$
DQS input low-level width	t_{DQSL}	MIN	0.4		$t_{CK(avg)}$
DQS falling edge to CK setup time	t_{DSS}	MIN	0.2		$t_{CK(avg)}$
DQS falling edge hold time from CK	t_{DSH}	MIN	0.2		$t_{CK(avg)}$
Write postamble	t_{WPST}	MIN	0.4		$t_{CK(avg)}$
Write preamble	t_{WPRE}	MIN	0.8		$t_{CK(avg)}$
CKE Input Parameters					
CKE minimum pulse width (HIGH and LOW pulse width)	t_{CKE}	MIN	max(7.5ns, 3tCK)		ns
CKE input setup time	t_{ISCKE} [13]	MIN	0.25		$t_{CK(avg)}$
CKE input hold time	t_{IHCKE} [14]	MIN	0.25		$t_{CK(avg)}$
Command path disable delay	t_{CPDED}	MIN	2		$t_{CK(avg)}$
Command Address Input Parameters[4]					
Address and control input setup time	t_{ISCA} [15]	MIN	130	150	ps
Address and control input hold time	t_{IHCA} [15]	MIN	130	150	ps

SAMSUNG vivian.lan@to-top.com.tw

Parameter	Symbol	Min/Max	Data Rate		Unit
			1866	1600	
CS_n input setup time	t_{ISCS}[15)]	MIN	230	270	ps
CS_n input hold time	t_{IHCS}[15)]	MIN	230	270	ps
Address and control input pulse width	t_{IPWCA}	MIN	0.35		$t_{CK(avg)}$
CS_n input pulse width	t_{IPWCS}	MIN	0.7		$t_{CK(avg)}$
Boot Parameters (10 MHz - 55 MHz)[16),17), 18)]					
Clock Cycle Time	t_{CKb}	MAX	100		ns
		MIN	18		
CKE Input Setup Time	t_{ISCKEb}	MIN	2.5		ns
CKE Input Hold Time	t_{IHCKEb}	MIN	2.5		ns
Address and Control Input Setup Time	t_{ISb}	MIN	1150		ps
Address and Control Input Hold Time	t_{IHb}	MIN	1150		ps
DQS Output Data Access Time from CK_t/CK_c	t_{DQSCKb}	MIN	2.0		ns
		MAX	10.0		
Data Strobe Edge to Output Data Edge	t_{DQSQb}	MAX	1.2		ns
Mode Register Parameters					
MODE REGISTER WRITE command period	t_{MRW}	MIN	10		$t_{CK(avg)}$
MODE REGISTER READ command period	t_{MRR}	MIN	4		$t_{CK(avg)}$
Mode register set command delay	t_{MRD}	MIN	Max(14ns, 10tCK)		ns
Core Parameters[19)]					
READ latency	RL	MIN	14	12	$t_{CK(avg)}$
WRITE latency (set A)	WL	MIN	8	6	$t_{CK(avg)}$
WRITE latency (set B)	WL	MIN	11	9	$t_{CK(avg)}$
ACTIVATE-to-ACTIVATE command period	t_{RC}	MIN	t_{RAS} + t_{RPab} (with all-bank precharge) t_{RAS} + t_{RPpb} (with per-bank precharge)		ns
CKE minimum pulse width during SELF REFRESH (low pulse width during SELF REFRESH)	t_{CKESR}	MIN	Max(15ns, $3t_{CK}$)		ns
SELF REFRESH exit to next valid command delay	t_{XSR}	MIN	Max (t_{RFCab} + 10ns, $2t_{CK}$)		ns
Exit power down to next valid command delay	t_{XP}	MIN	Max(7.5ns, $3t_{CK}$)		ns
CAS-to-CAS delay	t_{CCD}	MIN	4		$t_{CK(avg)}$
Internal READ to PRECHARGE command delay	t_{RTP}	MIN	Max(7.5ns, $4t_{CK}$)		ns
RAS-to-CAS delay	$t_{RCD(typ)}$	MIN	Max (18ns, $3t_{CK}$)		ns
Row precharge Time (single bank)	$t_{RPpb\ (typ)}$	MIN	Max (18ns, $3t_{CK}$)		ns
Row Precharge Time (all banks)	$t_{RPab\ (typ)}$	MIN	Max(21ns, $3t_{CK}$)		ns
Row active time	t_{RAS}	MIN	Max(42ns, $3t_{CK}$)		ns
		MAX	Min (9 × t_{REFI} × Refresh rate Multiplier, 70.2) [20)]		us
WRITE recovery time	t_{WR}	MIN	Max(15ns, $4t_{CK}$)		ns
Internal WRITE-to READ command delay	t_{WTR}	MIN	Max(7.5ns, $4t_{CK}$)		ns
Active bank A to Active bank B	t_{RRD}	MIN	Max(10ns, $2t_{CK}$)		ns
Four bank ACTIVATE Window	t_{FAW}	MIN	Max(50ns, $8t_{CK}$)		ns
ODT Parameters					
Asynchronous R_{TT} turn-on delay from ODT input	t_{ODTon}	MIN	1.75		ns
		MAX	3.5		
Asynchronous R_{TT} turn-off delay from ODT input	t_{ODToff}	MIN	1.75		ns
		MAX	3.5		

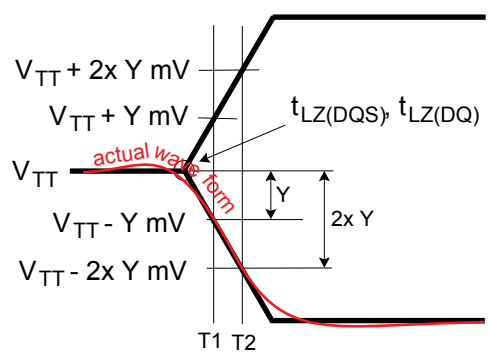
SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

Parameter	Symbol	Min/Max	Data Rate		Unit
			1866	1600	
Automatic R_{TT} turn-on delay after READ data	t_{AODTon}	MAX	t_{DQSCK} + 1.4 × $t_{DQSQ,max}$ + $t_{CK(avg,min)}$		ps
Automatic R_{TT} turn-off delay after READ data	$t_{AODToff}$	MIN	$t_{DQSCK,min}$ - 300		ps
R_{TT} disable delay from power down, self refresh	t_{ODTd}	MAX	12		ns
R_{TT} enable delay from power down and self refresh exit	t_{ODTe}	MAX	12		ns
CA Training Parameters					
First CA calibration Command after CA calibration mode is programmed	t_{CAMRD}	MIN	20		$t_{CK(avg)}$
First CA calibration Command after CKE is LOW	t_{CAENT}	MIN	10		$t_{CK(avg)}$
CA calibration Exit Command after CKE is HIGH	t_{CAEXT}	MIN	10		$t_{CK(avg)}$
CKE LOW after CA calibration mode is programmed	t_{CACKEL}	MIN	10		$t_{CK(avg)}$
CKE HIGH after the last CA calibration results are driven.	t_{CACKEH}	MIN	10		$t_{CK(avg)}$
Data out delay after CA training calibration command is programmed	t_{ADR}	MAX	20		ns
MRW CA exit command to DQ tri-state	t_{MRZ}	MIN	3		ns
CA calibration command to CA calibration command delay	t_{CACD}	MIN	RU(t_{ADR}+2 × t_{CK})		$t_{CK(avg)}$
Write Leveling Parameters					
DQS_t/DQS_c delay after write leveling mode is programmed	$t_{WLDQSEN}$	MIN	25		ns
First DQS_t/DQS_c edge after write leveling mode is programmed	t_{WLMRD}	MIN	40		ns
Write leveling output delay	t_{WLO}	MAX	20		ns
Write leveling hold time	t_{WLH}	MIN	150	175	ps
Write leveling setup time	t_{WLS}	MIN	150	175	ps
Temperature De-Rating[18]					
DQS output access time from CK_t/CK_c (derated)	t_{DQSCK}	MAX	5620		ps
RAS-to-CAS delay (derated)	t_{RCD}	MIN	t_{RCD} + 1.875		ns
ACTIVATE-to- ACTIVATE command period (derated)	t_{RC}	MIN	t_{RAS} (derated) + t_{RP} (derated)		ns
Row active time (derated)	t_{RAS}	MIN	t_{RAS} + 1.875		ns
Row precharge time (derated)	t_{RP}	MIN	t_{RP} + 1.875		ns
Active bank A to active bank B (derated)	t_{RRD}	MIN	t_{RRD} + 1.875		ns

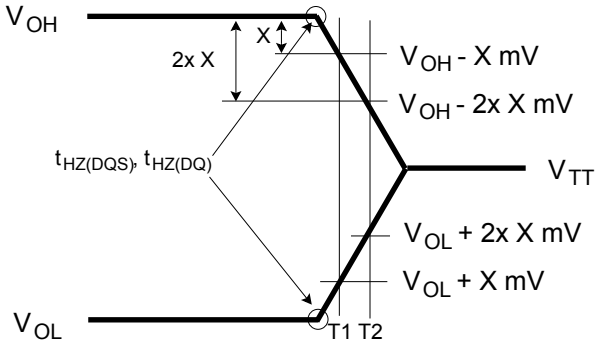
SAMSUNG vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

NOTE :

1) Frequency values are for reference only. Clock cycle time (tCK) is used to determine device capabilities.
2) All AC timings assume an input slew rate of 2 V/ns for single ended signals.
3) Measured with 4 V/ns differential CK_t/CK_c slew rate and nominal VIX.
4) READ, WRITE, and Input setup and hold values are referenced to V_{REF}.
5) $t_{DQSCKDS}$ is the absolute value of the difference between any two t_{DQSCK} measurements (in a byte lane) within a contiguous sequence of bursts in a 160ns rolling window. $t_{DQSCKDS}$ is not tested and is guaranteed by design. Temperature drift in the system is < 10'C/s. Values do not include clock jitter.
6) $t_{DQSCKDM}$ is the absolute value of the difference between any two t_{DQSCK} measurements (in a byte lane) within a 1.6us rolling window. $t_{DQSCKDM}$ is not tested and is guaranteed by design. Temperature drift in the system is < 10'C/s. Values do not include clock jitter.
7) $t_{DQSCKDL}$ is the absolute value of the difference between any two t_{DQSCK} measurements (in a byte lane) within a 32ms rolling window. $t_{DQSCKDL}$ is not tested and is guaranteed by design. Temperature drift in the system is < 10'C/s. Values do not include clock jitter.
8) For LOW-to-HIGH and HIGH-to-LOW transitions, the timing reference is at the point when the signal crosses the transition threshold (V_{TT}). tHZ and tLZ transitions occur in the same access time (with respect to clock) as valid data transitions. These parameters are not referenced to a specific voltage level but to the time when the device output is no longer driving (for tRPST, tHZ(DQS) and tHZ(DQ)), or begins driving (for tRPRE, tLZ(DQS), tLZ(DQ)). Operating and Timing Figure 10. LPDDR3: tDQSCKDM timing shows a method to calculate the point when device is no longer driving tHZ(DQS) and tHZ(DQ), or begins driving tLZ(DQS), tLZ(DQ) by measuring the signal at two different voltages. The actual voltage measurement points are not critical as long as the calculation is consistent.
9) Output Transition Timing



Start driving point = 2 x T1 - T2



End driving point = 2 x T1 - T2

10)The parameters tLZ(DQS), tLZ(DQ), tHZ(DQS), and tHZ(DQ) are defined as single-ended. The timing parameters tRPRE and tRPST are determined from the differential signal DQS_t-DQS_c.
11) Measured from the point when DQS_t/DQS_c begins driving the signal to the point when DQS_t/DQS_c begins driving the first rising strobe edge.
12) Measured from the last falling strobe edge of DQS_t/DQS_c to the point when DQS_t/DQS_c finishes driving the signal.
13) CKE input setup time is measured from CKE reaching a HIGH/LOW voltage level to CK_t/CK_c crossing.
14) CKE input hold time is measured from CK_t/CK_c crossing to CKE reaching a HIGH/LOW voltage level.
15) Input set-up/hold time for signal (CA[9:0], CS_n).
16) To ensure device operation before the device is configured, a number of AC boot-timing parameters are defined in this table. Boot parameter symbols have the letter b appended (for example, tCK during boot is tCKb).
17) The LPDDR3 device will set some mode register default values upon receiving a RESET (MRW) command as specified in "Mode Register Definition".
18) The output skew parameters are measured with default output impedance settings using the reference load.
19) The minimum tCK column applies only when tCK is greater than 6ns.
20) Refresh rate multiplier is specified by MR4, OP[2:0].

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

15.5 CA and CS_n Setup, Hold and Derating

For all input signals (CA and CS_n) the total t_{IS} (setup time) and t_{IH} (hold time) required is calculated by adding the data sheet t_{IS}(base) and t_{IH}(base) value (see Table 47) to the Δt_{IS} and Δt_{IH} derating value (see Table 49) respectively.

Example: t_{IS} (total setup time) = t_{IS}(base) + Δt_{IS}

Setup (t_{IS}) nominal slew rate for a rising signal is defined as the slew rate between the last crossing of $V_{REF(DC)}$ and the first crossing of $V_{IH(AC)}$min. Setup (t_{IS}) nominal slew rate for a falling signal is defined as the slew rate between the last crossing of $V_{REF(DC)}$ and the first crossing of $VIL_{(AC)}$max. If the actual signal is always earlier than the nominal slew rate line between shaded '$V_{REF(DC)}$ to ac region', use nominal slew rate for derating value (see Figure 15). If the actual signal is later than the nominal slew rate line anywhere between shaded '$V_{REF(DC)}$ to ac region', the slew rate of a tangent line to the actual signal from the ac level to dc level is used for derating value (see Figure 17).

Hold (t_{IH}) nominal slew rate for a rising signal is defined as the slew rate between the last crossing of $V_{IL(DC)}$max and the first crossing of $V_{REF(DC)}$. Hold (t_{IH}) nominal slew rate for a falling signal is defined as the slew rate between the last crossing of $V_{IH(DC)}$min and the first crossing of $V_{REF(DC)}$. If the actual signal is always later than the nominal slew rate line between shaded 'dc to $V_{REF(DC)}$ region', use nominal slew rate for derating value (see Figure 16). If the actual signal is earlier than the nominal slew rate line anywhere between shaded 'dc to $V_{REF(DC)}$ region', the slew rate of a tangent line to the actual signal from the dc level to $V_{REF(DC)}$ level is used for derating value (see Figure 18).

For a valid transition the input signal has to remain above/below $V_{IH/IL(AC)}$ for some time t_{VAC} (see Table 50).

Although for slow slew rates the total setup time might be negative (i.e. a valid input signal will not have reached $V_{IH/IL(AC)}$ at the time of the rising clock transition) a valid input signal is still required to complete the transition and reach $V_{IH/IL(AC)}$.

For slew rates in between the values listed in Table 49, the derating values may obtained by linear interpolation.

These values are typically not subject to production test. They are verified by design and characterization.

[Table 47] CA Setup and Hold Base-Values

unit [ps]	Data Rate		reference
	1600	1866	
$t_{ISCA\ (base)}$	75	-	$V_{IH/L(ac)} = V_{REF(dc)}$+/-150mV
$t_{ISCA\ (base)}$	-	62.5	$V_{IH/L(ac)} = V_{REF(dc)}$+/-135mV
$t_{IHCA\ (base)}$	100	80	$V_{IH/L(dc)} = V_{REF(dc)}$+/-100mV

NOTE :
1) ac/dc referenced for 2V/ns CA slew rate and 4V/ns differential CK_t-CK_c slew rate.

[Table 48] CS_n Setup and Hold Base-Values

unit [ps]	Data Rate		reference
	1600	1866	
$t_{ISCS\ (base)}$	195	-	$V_{IH/L(ac)} = V_{REF(dc)}$+/-150mV
$t_{ISCS\ (base)}$	-	162.5	$V_{IH/L(ac)} = V_{REF(dc)}$+/-135mV
$t_{IHCS\ (base)}$	220	180	$V_{IH/L(dc)} = V_{REF(dc)}$+/-100mV

NOTE :
1) ac/dc referenced for 2V/ns CS_n slew rate and 4V/ns differential CK_t-CK_c slew rate.

SAMSUNG vivien.lan@to-top.com.hk

[Table 49] Derating values t_{IS}/t_{IH} - ac/dc based AC150

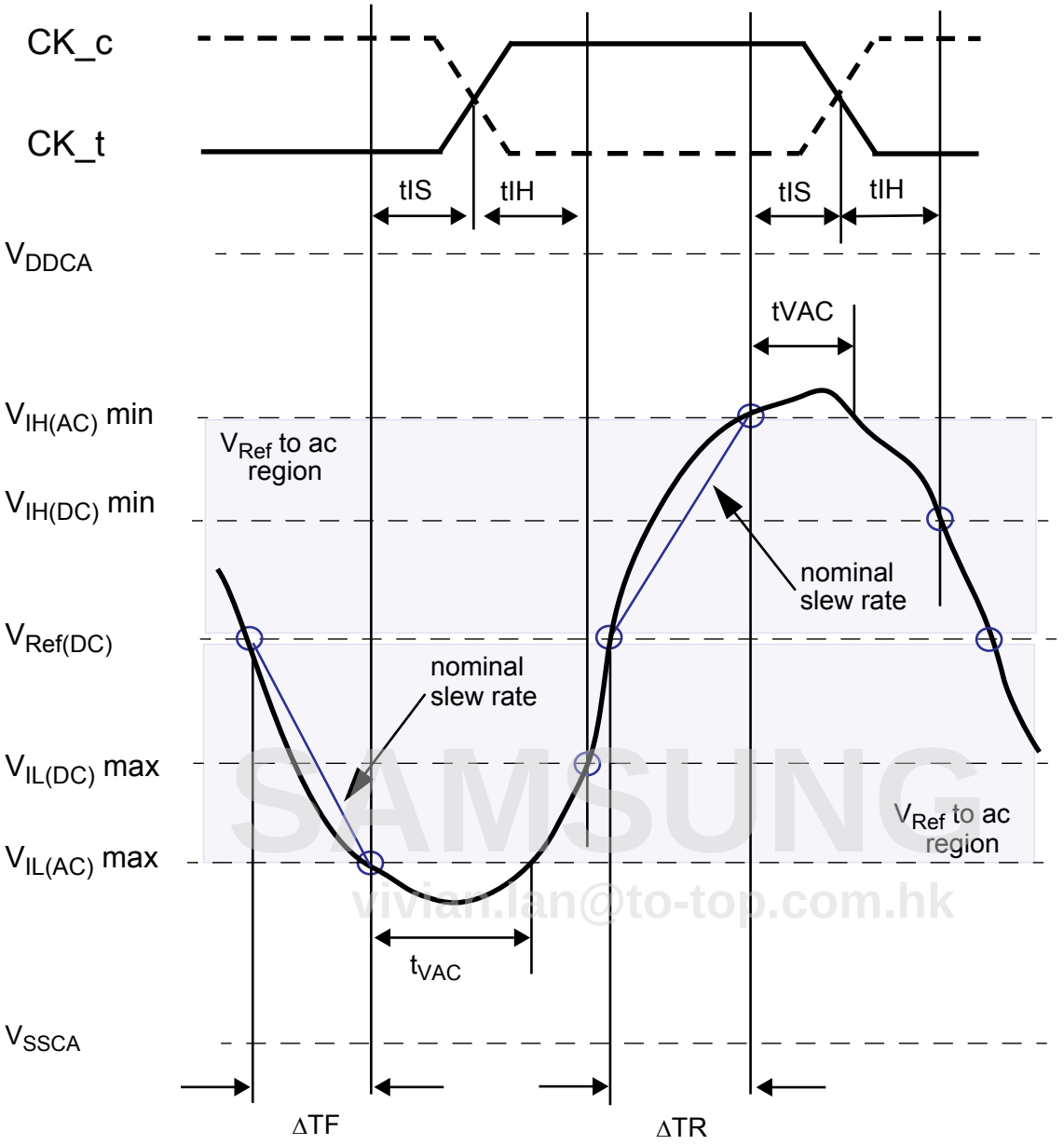
Δt_{ISCA}, Δt_{IHCA}, Δt_{ISCS}, Δt_{IHCS} derating in [ps] AC/DC based AC150 Threshold -> $V_{IH(AC)}=V_{REF(DC)}+150mV$, $V_{IL(AC)}=V_{REF(DC)}-150mV$ DC100 Threshold -> $V_{IH(DC)}=V_{REF(DC)}+100mV$, $V_{IL(DC)}=V_{REF(DC)}-100mV$													
		CK_t, CK_c Differential Slew Rate											
		8.0 V/ns		7.0 V/ns		6.0 V/ns		5.0 V/ns		4.0 V/ns		3.0 V/ns	
		ΔtIS	ΔtIH	ΔtIS	ΔtIH	ΔtIS	ΔtIH	ΔtIS	ΔtIH	ΔtIS	ΔtIH	ΔtIS	ΔtIH
CA, CS_n Slew rate V/ns	4.0	38	25	38	25	38	25	38	25	38	25	-	-
	3.0	-	-	25	17	25	17	25	17	25	17	38	29
	2.0	-	-	-	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	13	13
	1.5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-25	-17	-25	-17	-12	-4

NOTE :
1) Cell contents shaded in red are defined as 'not supported'.

[Table 50] Required time t_{VAC} above $V_{IH(AC)}$ {below $V_{IL(AC)}$} for valid transition for CA

Slew Rate [V/ns]	t_{VAC} [ps] @ 150mV			
	1600Mbps		1866Mbps	
	min	max	min	max
> 4.0	48	-	40	-
4.0	48	-	40	-
3.5	46	-	39	-
3.0	43	-	36	-
2.5	40	-	33	-
2.0	35	-	29	-
1.5	27	-	21	-
< 1.5	27	-	21	-

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

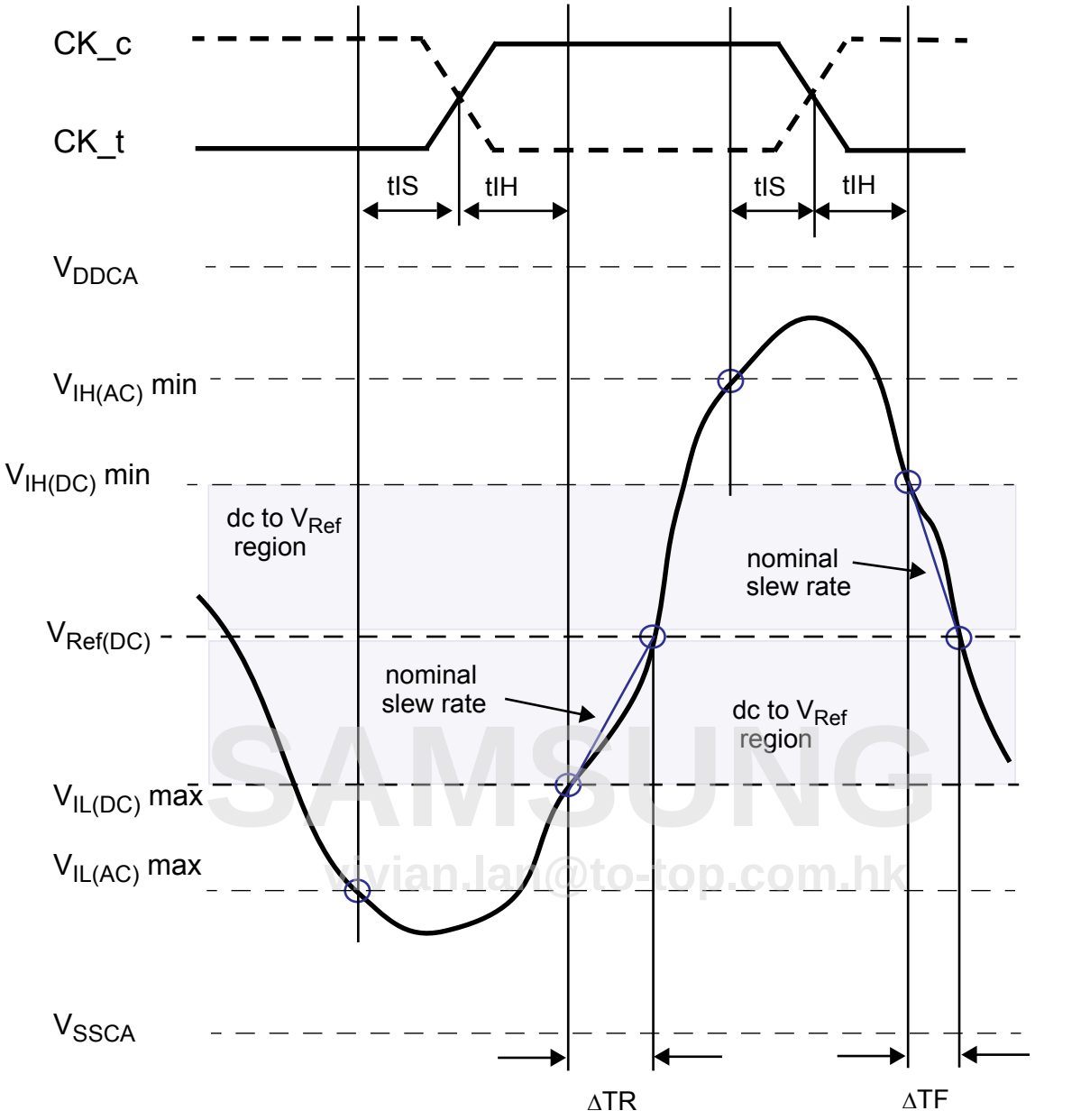


$$\text{Setup Slew Rate Falling Signal} = \frac{V_{Ref(DC)} - V_{IL(AC)}max}{\Delta TF}$$

$$\text{Setup Slew Rate Rising Signal} = \frac{V_{IH\ (AC)}min - V_{Ref(DC)}}{\Delta TR}$$

Figure 15. Illustration of nominal slew rate and t_{VAC} for setup time t_{IS} for CA and CS_n with respect to clock.

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk



$$\text{Hold Slew Rate Rising Signal} = \frac{V_{Ref(DC)} - V_{IL(DC)}max}{\Delta TR} \qquad \text{Hold Slew Rate Falling Signal} = \frac{V_{IH\ (DC)}min - V_{Ref(DC)}}{\Delta TF}$$

Figure 16. Illustration of nominal slew rate for hold time t_{IH} for CA and CS_n with respect to clock

SAMSUNG vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

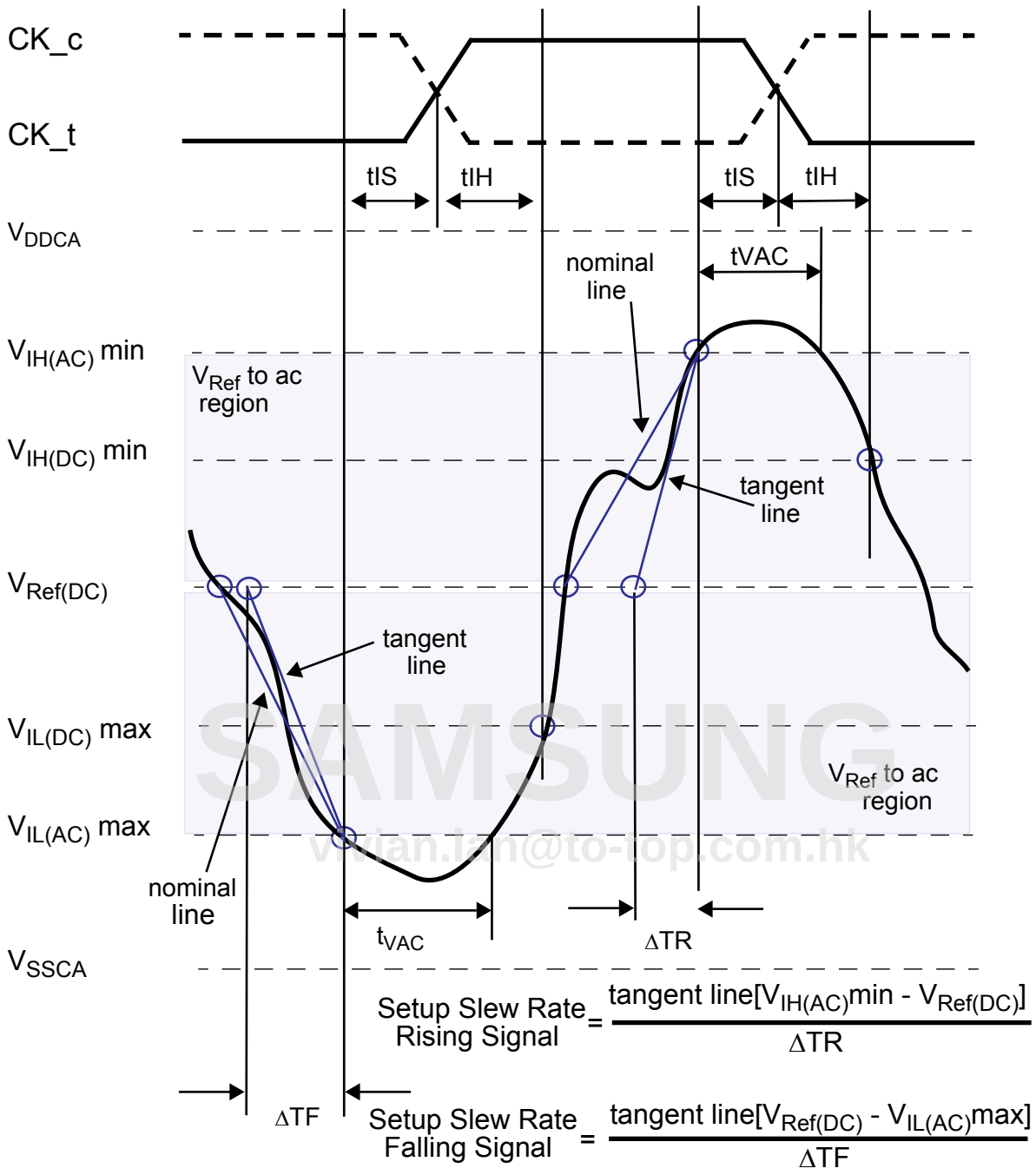
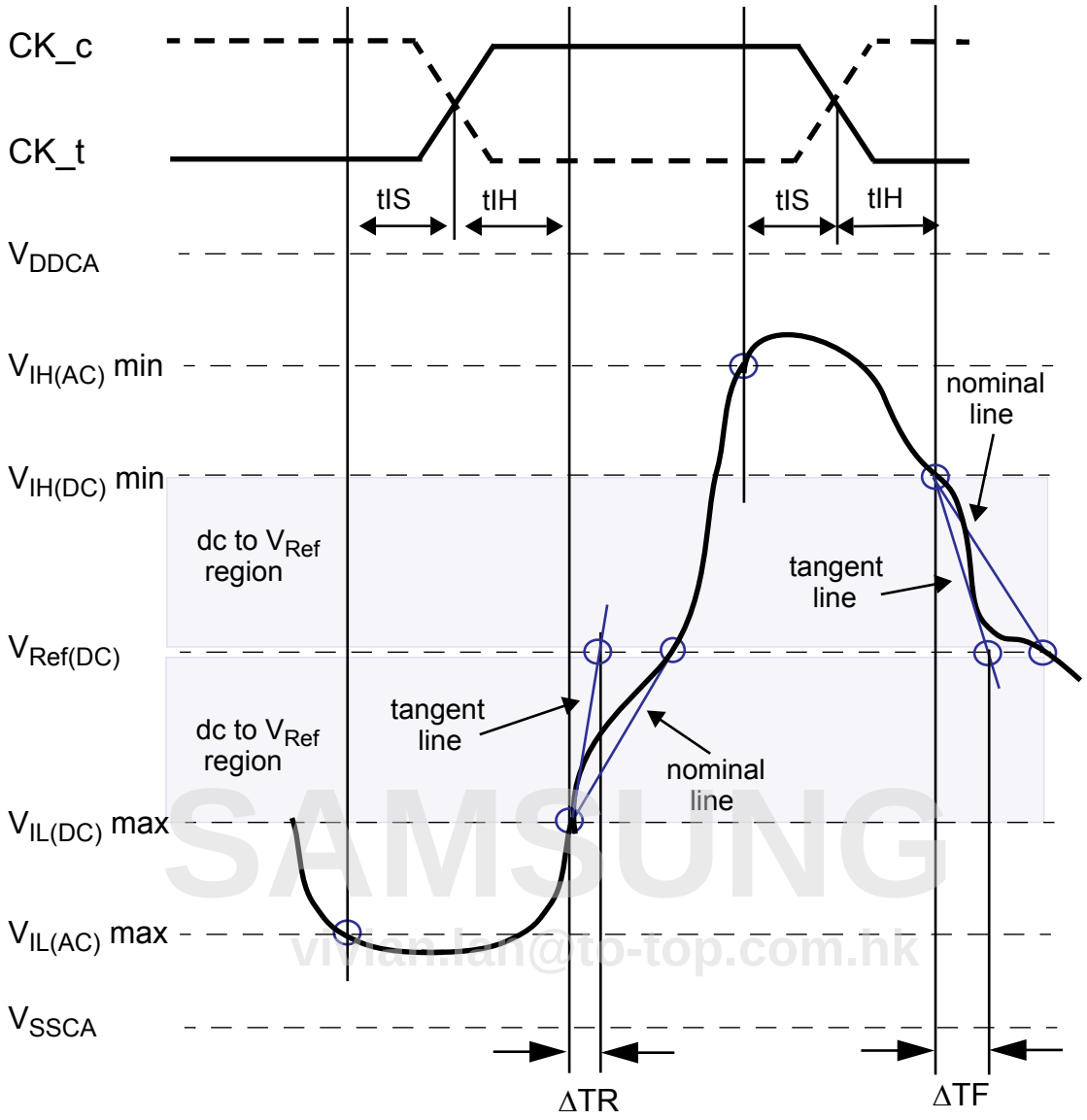


Figure 17. Illustration of tangent line for setup time t_{IS} for CA and CS_n with respect to clock

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk



$$\text{Hold Slew Rate Rising Signal} = \frac{\text{tangent line [} V_{Ref(DC)} - V_{IL(DC)}\text{max]}}{\Delta TR}$$

$$\text{Hold Slew Rate Falling Signal} = \frac{\text{tangent line [} V_{IH(DC)}\text{min - } V_{Ref(DC)}\text{]}}{\Delta TF}$$

Figure 18. Illustration of tangent line for hold time t_{IH} for CA and CS_n with respect to clock

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

15.6 Data Setup, Hold and Slew Rate Derating

For all input signals (DQ, DM) the total tDS (setup time) and tDH (hold time) required is calculated by adding the data sheet tDS (base) and tDH(base) value (see Table 51) to the ΔtDS and ΔtDH (see Table 52) derating value respectively. Example: tDS (total setup time) = tDS(base) + ΔtDS.

Setup (tDS) nominal slew rate for a rising signal is defined as the slew rate between the last crossing of $V_{REF(DC)}$ and the first crossing of $V_{IH(AC)}$min. Setup (tDS) nominal slew rate for a falling signal is defined as the slew rate between the last crossing of $V_{REF(DC)}$ and the first crossing of $V_{IL(AC)}$max (see Figure 19). If the actual signal is always earlier than the nominal slew rate line between shaded '$V_{REF(DC)}$ to ac region', use nominal slew rate for derating value. If the actual signal is later than the nominal slew rate line anywhere between shaded '$V_{REF(DC)}$ to ac region', the slew rate of a tangent line to the actual signal from the ac level to dc level is used for derating value (see Figure 21).

Hold (tDH) nominal slew rate for a rising signal is defined as the slew rate between the last crossing of $V_{IL(DC)}$max and the first crossing of $V_{REF(DC)}$. Hold (tDH) nominal slew rate for a falling signal is defined as the slew rate between the last crossing of $V_{IH(DC)}$min and the first crossing of $V_{REF(DC)}$ (see Figure 20). If the actual signal is always later than the nominal slew rate line between shaded 'dc level to $V_{REF(DC)}$ region', use nominal slew rate for derating value. If the actual signal is earlier than the nominal slew rate line anywhere between shaded 'dc to $V_{REF(DC)}$ region', the slew rate of a tangent line to the actual signal from the dc level to $V_{Ref(DC)}$ level is used for derating value (see Figure 22).

For a valid transition the input signal has to remain above/below $V_{IH/IL(AC)}$ for some time t_{VAC} (see Table 53).

Although for slow slew rates the total setup time might be negative (i.e. a valid input signal will not have reached $V_{IH/IL(AC)}$ at the time of the rising clock transition) a valid input signal is still required to complete the transition and reach $V_{IH/IL(AC)}$.

For slew rates in between the values listed in the tables the derating values may obtained by linear interpolation.
These values are typically not subject to production test. They are verified by design and characterization

[Table 51] Data Setup and Hold Base-Values

[ps]	Data Rate		reference
	1600	1866	
$t_{DS(base)}$	75	-	$V_{IH/L(ac)}$ = $V_{REF(dc)}$+/-150mV
$t_{DS(base)}$	-	62.5	$V_{IH/L(ac)}$ = $V_{REF(dc)}$+/-135mV
$t_{DH(base)}$	100	80	$V_{IH/L(dc)}$ = $V_{REF(dc)}$+/-100mV

NOTE :
1) ac/dc referenced for 2V/ns DQ, DM slew rate and 4V/ns differential DQS_t-DQS_c slew rate and nominal V_{IX}.

SAMSUNG vivian.lan@to-top.com.tw

[Table 52] Derating values LPDDR3 t_{DS}/t_{DH} - ac/dc based AC150

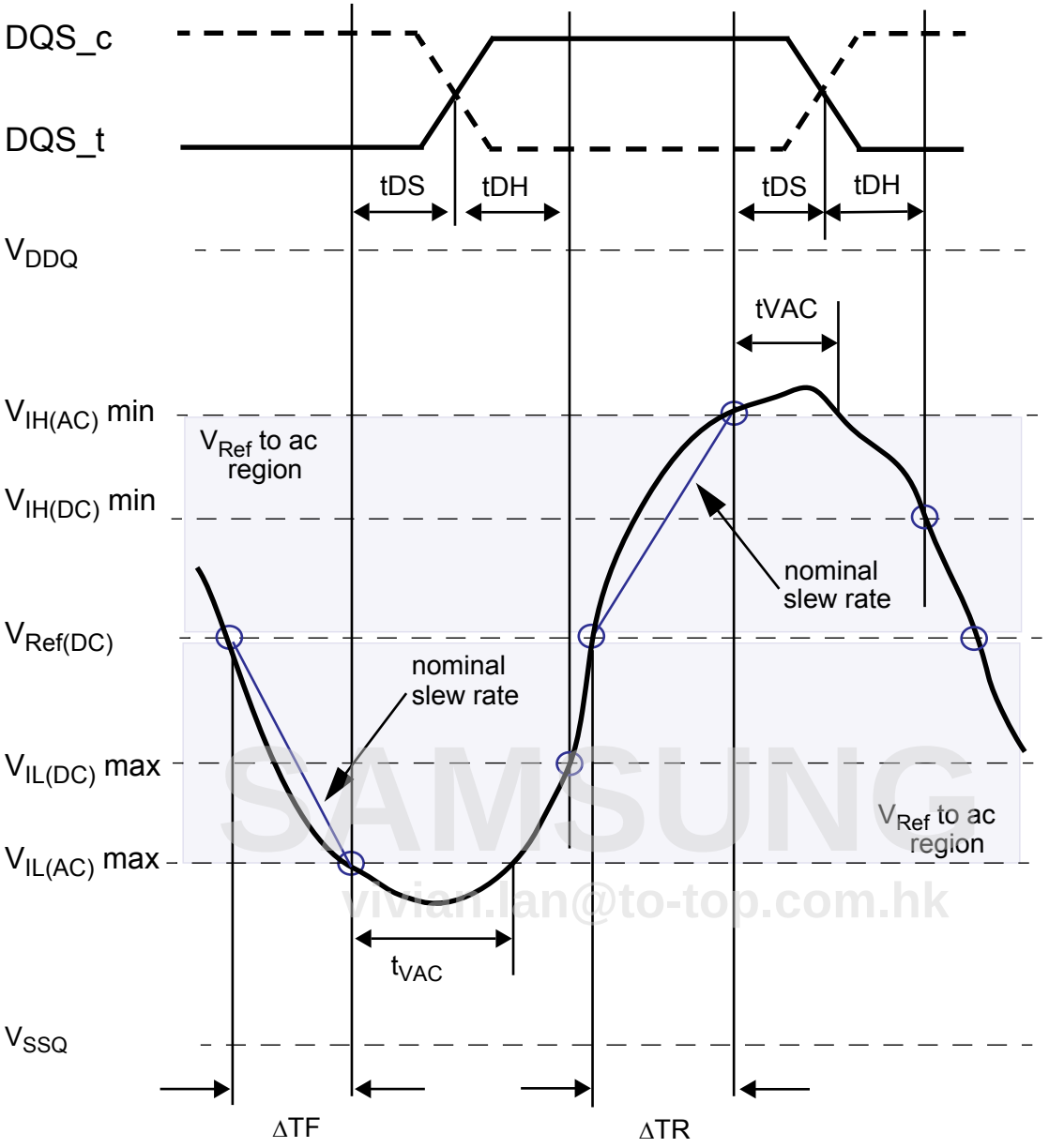
ΔtDS, ΔtDH derating in [ps] AC/DC based AC150 Threshold -> $V_{IH(AC)}=V_{REF(DC)}+150mV$, $V_{IL(AC)}=V_{REF(DC)}-150mV$ DC100 Threshold -> $V_{IH(DC)}=V_{REF(DC)}+100mV$, $V_{IL(DC)}=V_{REF(DC)}-100mV$													
		DQS_t, DQS_c Differential Slew Rate											
		8.0 V/ns		7.0 V/ns		6.0 V/ns		5.0 V/ns		4.0 V/ns		3.0 V/ns	
		ΔtIS	ΔtIH	ΔtIS	ΔtIH	ΔtIS	ΔtIH	ΔtIS	ΔtIH	ΔtIS	ΔtIH	ΔtIS	ΔtIH
DQ, DM Slew rate V/ns	4.0	38	25	38	25	38	25	38	25	38	25	-	-
	3.0	-	-	25	17	25	17	25	17	25	17	38	29
	2.0	-	-	-	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	13	13
	1.5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-25	-17	-25	-17	-12	-4

NOTE :
1) Cell contents shaded in red are defined as 'not supported'.

[Table 53] Required time t_{VAC} above $V_{IH(AC)}$ {below $V_{IL(AC)}$} for valid transition for DQ, DM

Slew Rate [V/ns]	t_{VAC} [ps] @ 150mV			
	1600Mbps		1866Mbps	
	min	max	min	max
> 4.0	48	-	40	-
4.0	48	-	40	-
3.5	46	-	39	-
3.0	43	-	36	-
2.5	40	-	33	-
2.0	35	-	29	-
1.5	27	-	21	-
< 1.5	27	-	21	-

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

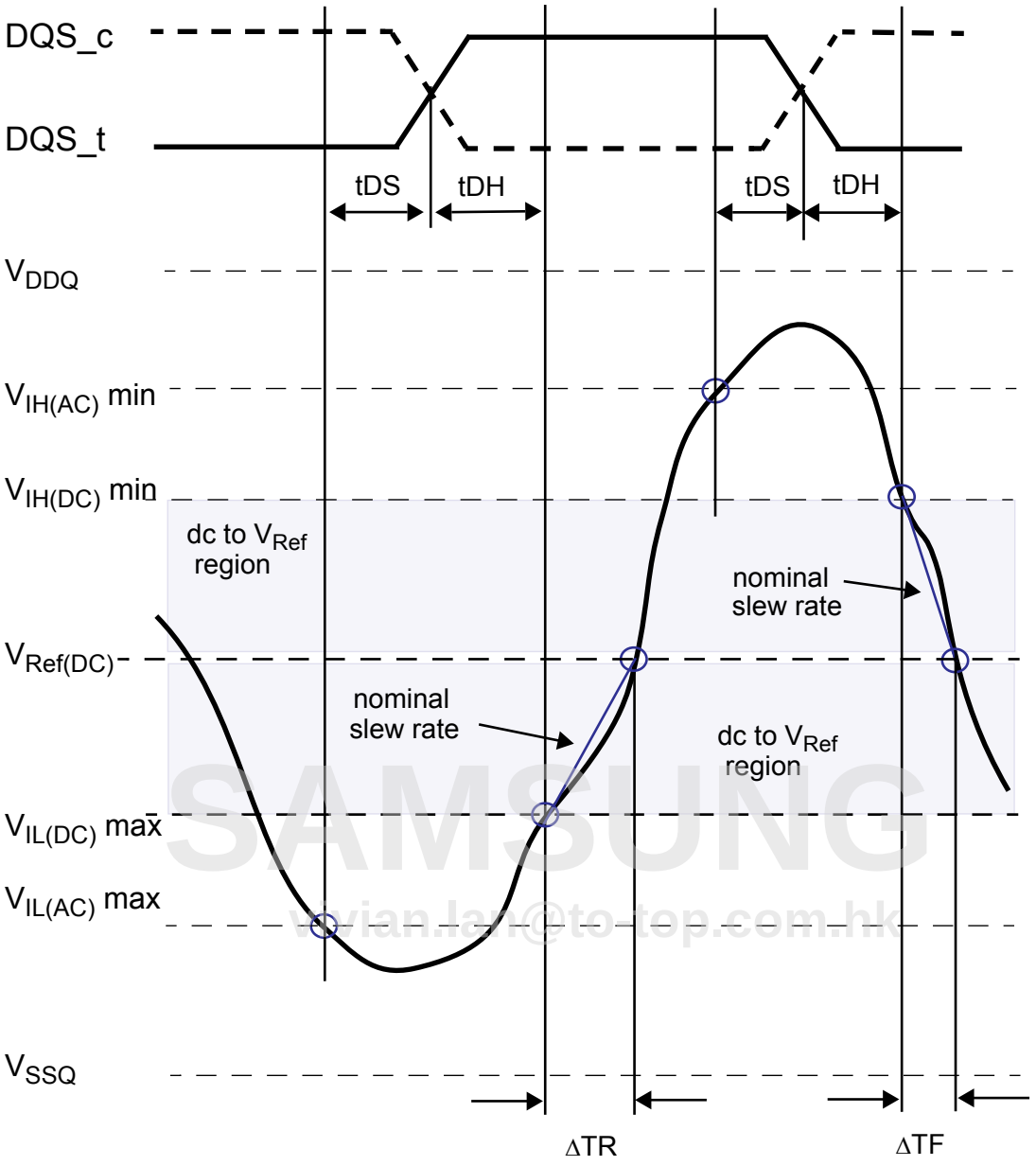


$$\text{Setup Slew Rate Falling Signal} = \frac{V_{Ref(DC)} - V_{IL(AC)}max}{\Delta TF}$$

$$\text{Setup Slew Rate Rising Signal} = \frac{V_{IH(AC)}min - V_{Ref(DC)}}{\Delta TR}$$

Figure 19. Illustration of nominal slew rate and t_{VAC} for setup time t_{DS} for DQ with respect to strobe

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk



$$\text{Hold Slew Rate Rising Signal} = \frac{V_{Ref(DC)} - V_{IL(DC)}max}{\Delta TR}$$

$$\text{Hold Slew Rate Falling Signal} = \frac{V_{IH(DC)}min - V_{Ref(DC)}}{\Delta TF}$$

Figure 20. Illustration of nominal slew rate for hold time t_{DH} for DQ with respect to strobe

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk

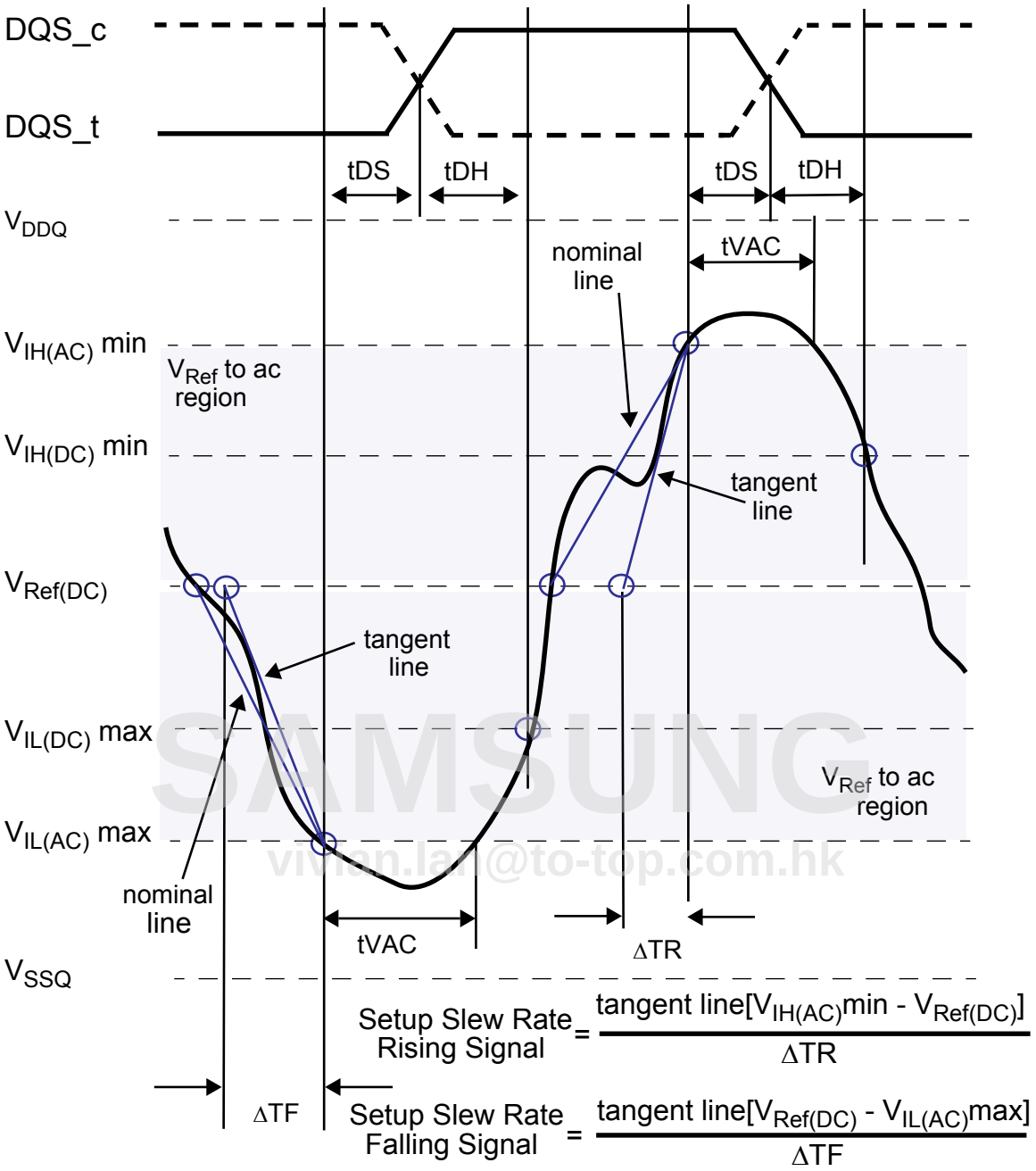
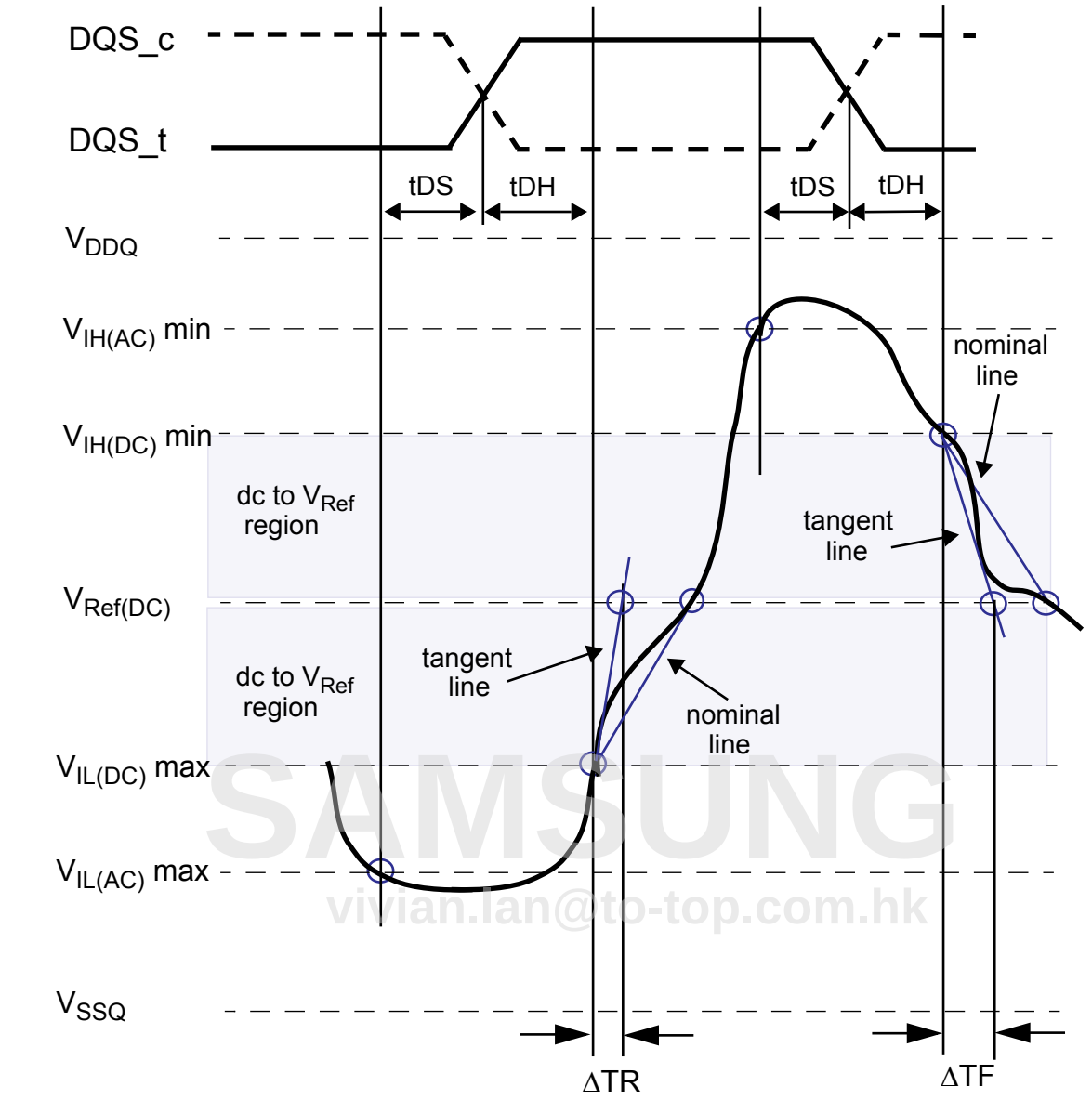


Figure 21. Illustration of tangent line for setup time t_{DS} for DQ with respect to strobe

SAMSUNG
vivian.lai@to-top.com.hk



$$\text{Hold Slew Rate Rising Signal} = \frac{\text{tangent line } [\, V_{Ref(DC)} - V_{IL(DC)}\text{max }]}{\Delta TR}$$

$$\text{Hold Slew Rate Falling Signal} = \frac{\text{tangent line } [\, V_{IH(DC)}\text{min} - V_{Ref(DC)}]}{\Delta TF}$$

Figure 22. Illustration of tangent line for hold time t_{DH} for DQ with respect to strobe

SAMSUNG
vivian.lan@to-top.com.hk